
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01499207 7

R. C. Herbert.

1856

JOHANNES DE GARLANDIA.

JOHANNIS DE GARLANDIA

DE TRIUMPHIS ECCLESIÆ

LIBRI OCTO.

A LATIN POEM OF THE THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED,

FROM THE UNIQUE MANUSCRIPT IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM,

BY

THOMAS WRIGHT, ESQ., M.A., F.S.A., HON.M.R.S.L. &c. &c.

CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL INSTITUTE OF FRANCE,

(ACADEMIE DES INSCRIPTIONS ET BELLES LETTRES).

LONDON:

J. B. NICHOLS AND SONS, 25, PARLIAMENT STREET.

MDCCCLVI.


JUN 1967
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

TO

THE PRESIDENT AND MEMBERS

OF

The Roxburghe Club,

THIS POEM,

BY JOHN DE GARLANDE,

NOW FIRST PRINTED,

IS DEDICATED AND PRESENTED

BY THEIR OBEDIENT SERVANT,

POWIS.

June 17th, 1856.

The Roxburghe Club.

MDCCCLVI.

THE DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH AND QUEENSBERRY, K.G.,

PRESIDENT.

THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K.G.
THE DUKE OF HAMILTON AND BRANDON.
THE DUKE OF SUTHERLAND, K.G.
HIS EXCELLENCY MONSIEUR VAN DE WEYER.
EARL OF CARNARVON.
EARL OF POWIS, *V.P.*
EARL CAWDOR.
EARL OF ELLESMERE, K.G.
LORD VERNON.
LORD DELAMERE.
LORD WENSLEYDALE.
RIGHT HON. SIR DAVID DUNDAS.
HON. ROBERT CURZON, JUN.
SIR STEPHEN RICHARD GLYNNE, BART.
SIR EDWARD HULSE, BART. M.A.
SIR JOHN BENN WALSH, BART.
REV. BULKELEY BANDINEL, D.D.
NATHANIEL BLAND, ESQ.
BERIAH BOTFIELD, ESQ. *Treasurer.*
REV. WILLIAM EDWARD BUCKLEY, M.A.
PAUL BUTLER, ESQ.
FRANCIS HENRY DICKINSON, ESQ.
RALPH NEVILLE GRENVILLE, ESQ.
HENRY HALLAM, ESQ.
REV. EDWARD CRAVEN HAWTREY, D.D.
ROBERT STAYNER HOLFORD, ESQ.
ADRIAN JOHN HOPE, ESQ.
ALEX. JAMES BERESFORD HOPE, ESQ.
REV. JOHN STUART HIPPISLEY HORNER, M.A.
JOHN ARTHUR LLOYD, ESQ.
EVELYN PHILIP SHIRLEY, ESQ.
WILLIAM STIRLING, ESQ.
GEORGE TOMLINE, ESQ.
CHARLES TOWNELEY, ESQ.

INTRODUCTION.

John de Garlande (or Garlandic, for the Latinized form would seem to point to the latter as his true name), the author of the following poem, has been among English and foreign literary historians the subject of much confusion, with regard both to his age and to his country. The more important errors arose chiefly from confounding our poet with the mathematician Gerlandus, who flourished in France in the eleventh century, and who was best known by his treatise on the *Compotus*, or *Computus*. The mistake is, however, the less excusable, as our John de Garlande not unfrequently speaks of himself in his writings, especially in the one now printed for the first time.

Thus, he tells us expressly that he was an Englishman.[1] We have no means of ascertaining the exact date of his birth, but it no doubt took place at some period in the latter half of the twelfth century. He tells us that when a youth he studied at Oxford, and that he attended there the lectures of John of London, of whom he gives a short but interesting account.[2] From this it appears that

[1] See p. 59 of the present volume.

[2] See pp. 53, 54. Tanner mentions two English scholars named John of London, the first a professor at Oxford, and the friend of Roger Bacon, the other a monk of Canterbury, in the fourteenth century, who wrote chronicles. The latter, of course, is out of the question; and the former is much too late in date to be identical with him of whom John de Garlande speaks, and who must, therefore, be considered as an addition to our known list of English scholars of the middle ages. I suspect, however, that Leland, from whom Tanner copies, has taken some of the allusions to our John of London as belonging to the contemporary of Bacon.

John of London lectured on natural philosophy. Like many of his contemporaries, John de Garlande, in his eagerness for knowledge, left his native country to settle in Paris, and in the university there he attended among others the teaching of Alanus de Insulis, of whom also he relates an anecdote which was not, I think, known before.[1] From another poem by John de Garlande, it appears that he was in the university of Paris as early as the year 1204.[2] France had now become his adopted country; and he speaks of it with feelings of attachment which he acknowledges to have been as great if not greater than those he entertained for his native country.[3] We learn from another of his works, a sort of Latin vocabulary entitled *Dictionarius*, that he was present at the siege of Toulouse in 1218, when Simon de Montford was slain (on the 25th of June of that year).[4] What may have been the occasion

[1] See p. 74 of the present volume.

[2] The poem alluded to is the *Carmen de Officiis Ecclesiæ*, of which there is a copy in one of the Cottonian Manuscripts (MS. Cotton. Claudius A. VIII.). At the close of this poem, fol. 210, v°., the writer says—

"Hoc opus exiguum ludendo tempore feri
Exiguo quod Parisius præcone relatum
Conscripsere manus, studium quo tempore mortem
Flevit Alexandri studiosi carmine tali.
Gemma pudicitiæ fuit hic, flos philosophiæ,
Aula decens morum redolens velut area florum,
Quem virtus humilis rexit, qui vultus honestus
Promsit pacificum, doctum, rationis amicum;
Floret Alexandro locus hic, dedit Anglia florem,
Cujus Parisius cælo transmisit odorem.
Mille ducentenis quater inde delegat annis
Virginis a partu, qui nos censura Johannis
Missam legatus pro defuncto celebravit, &c."

[3] See pp. 21, 23, and 59, of the present volume.

[4] In civitate Tholosæ, *nondum sedato tumultu belli*, *vidi* antemuralia, etc. . et petralia sive tormenta, quarum una pessumdedit Simonem comitem Montifortis. (J. de Garlandia, Dictionarius, § xlviii.)

of his visit at this time we do not know; but, as he speaks in the following poem of the arguments he had used against the heretics,[1] he was probably employed in some way or other in the crusade against the Albigeois. A few years afterwards, on the final submission of count Raymond of Toulouse by the treaty of April 1229, the University of Toulouse was founded under the auspices of the legate Romanus de Sancto Angelo. John de Garlande was one of the professors selected by the legate from the University of Paris to be sent thither to assist in its formation, and he gives us an account of their journey in company with Elie abbot of Grandselve, one of the negociators of the treaty, with a rather curious and interesting notice of the first beginning of the southern university.[2] He tells us in another passage that, in the same year, finding that the people (the clergy) of Toulouse were at fault in their reckoning of the time for celebrating Easter, he gave them rules for that purpose.[3]

He further informs us that he remained three years in the University of Toulouse, and gives us an account of the studies pursued there; that he wrote and revised there his *Epithalamium Beatæ Mariæ Virginis*, a poem contained in the same Manuscript from which we print the poem *De Triumphis Ecclesiæ*, and which he says he presented to the legate at Beziers;[4] and that, during his stay at Toulouse, an Italian scholar of great learning, named Roland, came to Toulouse and confuted a heretical teacher named Gauvaine, causing either him or his writings to be burnt.[5] We know that the legate Romanus went to Toulouse in the November of 1229, to hold a council there, at which the power of the Inquisition was established throughout Languedoc. At length, John de Garlande tells us, after the death of the sanguinary bishop of Toulouse, Folquet de Marseilles (which occurred at the Christmas of 1231), the university began to decline, the professors no longer received the irregular salaries assured to them

[1] See p. 76. [2] See pp. 93–98 of the present volume.
[3] See p. 99. [4] See p. 100. [5] See p. 101.

by the treaty of 1229, and the "crowd" of students gradually dispersed.[1] The principal cause of this change appears to have been the unsettled state of the country, for the violence of the French governors and the atrocities committed by the inquisitors had produced everywhere a spirit of resistance, and the more resolute of the old national party, taking refuge in the woods and other hiding places, and in some of the castles and strongholds, where they were probably joined by many who only sought the opportunity of plundering and living riotously, prowled over the country, plundering their enemies and revenging themselves on all the papal agents and French who fell into their power. The University of Toulouse was notoriously founded as a grand agency of the papal power, not only to overcome the heresy of the Albigeois, but to suppress the national spirit of the South, and the masters and students were naturally to the outlaws objects of the bitterest hostility. It is clear from the allusions of our poet that the neighbourhood of Toulouse was no longer safe for them, and that the general desertion of the University of Toulouse was the consequence. John de Garlande, according to his own confession, was one of the first to fly; and, to escape the dangers of the land, he embarked in a boat on the Garonne; but, as the terms he uses seem to imply, the boatmen themselves betrayed their passengers to a party of the outlaws, who had established themselves in the strong fortress of Castel-Sarrasin, in the neighbourhood of Moissac, whither they were carrying them as prisoners. Some extraordinary appearance in the heavens, however, arrested the attention of their captors, and before they could land at Moissac a party of pilgrims arrived opportunely to their rescue (*peregrini*, meaning probably the French soldiers who had assumed the cross in the crusade against the Albigeois). This appears to have occurred at night, for we are told that at daybreak (*crastina lux oritur*) the outlaws landed and plundered and burnt the houses (of Moissac?), and then, as it appears,

[1] See p. 105.

retreated to their stronghold. After escaping other dangers, and going through many difficulties, John de Garlande and his companions at length reached Paris in safety.[1]

This seems to be all we know relating to the personal history of John de Garlande. His scholarship appears to have been held in high repute, and his lectures drew together some of the most distinguished students of the Parisian university. Among these was the famous Roger Bacon, who, in one of the great scientific works which have immortalized his name, speaks with respect of his former teacher.[2] From the time of his return from Toulouse, which must be placed in 1232 or 1233, he probably remained in the University of Paris, where we know that he was residing in 1245, and that he was engaged in the composition of the poem now printed.

Lugduuum venit quo sanctus tempore papa,
Hoc mea Parisius musa trahebat opus.
Mille ducentenis conjungo decem quater annos,
Virginis a partu, tresque duosque ligo.[3]

At the close of his work, he speaks of king Louis IX. as being in Syria, occupied with the interests of the Christians, and announces that the king of Spain was preparing to carry an army to his assistance.

Ecclesiæ vires auget rex Anglicus, et rex
Hyspanus, robur undique turma novat.[4]

The king of Spain was Ferdinand III. of Castille, who was, as we know, on the point of leading an army into the East, when his design was interrupted by his death on the 30th of May, 1252: it must, therefore, have been just before that event (*i.e.* early in

[1] See p. 106.

[2] Et ideo magister Johannes de Garlandia vituperavit omnes, sicut ego ex ore ejus audivi, &c. *Rogeri Baconis Opus Minus*, cap. vii. quoted in Tanner's *Bibliotheca*. The *Opus Minus* of Roger Bacon has not yet been printed.

[3] P. 127. The Pope arrived at Lyons early in the year 1245. [4] P. 139.

the Spring of 1252) that John de Garlande completed this poem. If he were really established in Paris so early as the year 1204, he must at this time have been far advanced in years, and he probably did not long survive it. Indeed he speaks of himself, in the lines immediately following those last quoted, as though conscious that he was not likely to live to see the result of the expected expedition to the East of Ferdinand of Castille and Henry of England.

> Deposcunt alios illorum gesta poetas,
> Qui quando tempus venerit illa canant.

John de Garlande had lived through an age of great events. His early youth had probably witnessed the crusade of Richard Cœur de Lion. He had been contemporary with the troubled reign of king John of England, and had contemplated, apparently with great interest, the expedition of prince Louis to his native country. He had witnessed the dreadful crusade against the Albigeois from its commencement to its close, and seems to have been personally engaged in it. He had shared in the terrors excited by the approach of the Tartars, and in the anxieties caused by the misfortunes of king Louis's expedition to Egypt; and during nearly all this period the not less sanguinary struggle between the emperor Frederic II. and the popes raged with fierce violence. As he contemplated all these wars and revolutions toward the close of his days, he appears to have conceived the project of employing all his skill in metrical composition to commemorate what he had seen and hand down his sentiments and impressions to future ages. The Church had triumphed over heresy at home in the Albigeois, as it had certainly triumphed over the infidels in the third crusade, and was believed by its devotees to have triumphed in the retreat of the Tartars, and, even in the disasters of Egypt, by the number of its servants who had received the crown of martyrdom; and, as the papal power had at this moment gained the upper-hand of the civil power in most of the countries which held its faith, John de

Garlande chose to consider this history as a succession of triumphs of the Church; and he, therefore, selected for its title that of *De Triumphis Ecclesiæ*. This title has, to a certain degree, been unfavourable to his fame, for it has led the readers of old manuscripts to pass his book over as a mere theological poem, and thus its many curious illustrations of contemporary history were overlooked.

The style of John de Garlande is ambitious and pedantic, and displays the schoolman vain of his accomplishments. His language, though now and then we have a few good lines, is far inferior to that of the scholastic Latin poets of the preceding century, and is full of grammatical conceits and puns, and plays upon words and rhymes. Its author affects, above all things, a great facility in the use of all the quaint and fantastical embellishments of Latin metre which were then practised by the ingenious, and he carries this so far as to introduce on occasions what were termed in scholastic language *versus retrogradi*, or verses which read backwards as well as forwards.[1] These defects of style often render the meaning obscure, while, as a whole, the poem is broken, and confused by frequent digressions, the principal object of which appears to have been to make a display of the author's varied knowledge in theology, in history, in literature, and in the sciences, such as astronomy, mathematics, navigation, natural philosophy, and even medicine.[2] He even on one occasion treats us with a page or two of popular prognostics of the weather.[3] Making allowance for these defects, the poem is interesting in many points of view; it is a remarkable monument of the lighter scholastic literature of the age; it is full of allusions to contemporary events, given in a tone which conveys to us more of the general sentiment of the time than we gain from the chroniclers; and even the digressions are sometimes reflections of the popular feelings of those for whom John de Garlande wrote.

John de Garlande was a prolific writer, but the greater number

[1] See p. 41. [2] See, for instance, p. 93. [3] See p. 291.

of his works were designed for purposes of instruction. Such were the *Dictionarius* already mentioned, the *Compendium Grammaticæ*, and the *Accentuarium*, all three found in a manuscript in Caius College, Cambridge; the *Synonymorum opus*, which was printed by Pynson; and the *Æquivocorum opus*, which was also printed by Pynson. He was the author of several other poems, chiefly of a religious character; but he seems to have considered as his two most excellent works the *Epithalamium B. Mariæ Virginis*, and the poem now printed, *De Triumphis Ecclesiæ*. They are both contained in a very carefully written manuscript of the latter part of the thirteenth century, preserved in the British Museum (MS. Cotton. Claudius A. x.), from which the text in the present volume is edited. I am not aware that any other manuscript of this poem is known to exist.

THOMAS WRIGHT.

JOHANNIS DE GARLANDIA
DE TRIUMPHIS ECCLESIÆ LIBRI OCTO.

¶ Præfatio libri et benevolentia

GAUDIA succumbunt lacrimis, risusque dolori
  Cedit, dum bellis gratia pacis obit.
Plangite, compassi cuncti, quos congrua pacis
  Solliciti mœsto pro grege causa movet.
Mœstis palma dabit plausum, post tempora brumæ
  Successus veris gratior esse solet.
Cui non flere vacat dum belli sæva procella
  Ingruit, et latum grandinat orbis agrum?

¶ Benevolentia.

Audiat omnis homo placide, qui diligit illum
  Est qui de sacra virgine natus homo:
Arma crucemque cano, qua dux superatur Averni,
  Et qua succumbit vulgus inerme suum.
Christi victrices aquilæ, quæ sunt crucis alæ,
  Dæmonis et mundi, carnis et arma domant.
Primus homo pacem fregit, natisque reliquit
  Nil nisi bella suis, flere, dolere, mori.
Heu! quotiens justus cruor est a sanguine justi
  Fusus Abel, quotiens sævit in orbe Chaim!
Defleo cum causis pugnas, describere cunctas
  Non valeo totus quas modo mundus habet;
Hinc in Teutonicos Mars fulminat, hincque rebelles
  Sævit in Ausonios martius ense furor;
In nos armatur Babylon, Cartagoque sævos
  Exacuit gladios, insidiasque struit.

☞ Docilitas hic adquiritur.

Occurrunt pauci sed fortes sub duce Christo,
Quos sacra lex armat et tua, Christe, fides.
Dans intellectum lectori, summa libelli
Præludit, totum parte patescit opus.
Legis tutores primæ legisque secundæ
Notificare juvat et memorare probos.
Auditor docilis summatim cernat honestum
Tractatum, stabilis constet ut ipse fide.
Scribere me cogit laus Christi lausque Mariæ,
Laus crucis, ecclesiæ palma, corona, decus.
Francorum reges pugiles fulsisse fideles
Ecclesiæ lætor gesta canendo sua;
Sed motus mihi flere licet, qui plurima regna
Turbant; pax utinam regna ducesque liget.
Inter Christicolas lamentor prælia mota,
Hortor et in Parthos vertere bella feros.

☞ Attentos reddit auctor auditores.

Attentus lector speculetur qualiter exit
A tempestatis turbine cymba Petri.
Francigenas armat crux Christi, gaza, potestas,
Et socios illis proxima regna dabunt;
Rex studet ut salvet animas, non Parthica regna
Quærit, cui servit Gallia dives opum.
Argenti venas coquit Anglia, nec cupit agros
Rex suus Assyrios, immo trophæa crucis.
Sit fortuna licet miscens adversa secundis,
Hiis tamen occurrit mens animosa ducum.
. . . . lum qui siccet lacrimas mihi, Christe, triumphans,
. . . . et nati pande trophæa tuo.
. . . . fave, pigmenti cella, favoris
. . . . inum, purga pectus et hora mihi.
. . . . defende tuos, confunde tyrannos,
. . . . lla crucis præcipitare volunt.
. . . . reges detractio lædere justos.
. . . . sum laudes certant habere suas.

. . . . tamen laude miser mittetur in ignem
  . . . . um regum stabit, honorque suus.
. . . . ulgi unum pervertere rectum,
  . . . eternis dicere curva sequi.
. . . . idam natum grassantur amaro
  . . . . . ui morsu dilacerare student.
. . . a laudanda trahunt formosaque damnant,
  . . . . utant appropriantque sibi.
. . . . qui manicas sibi scindunt ex alienis,
  . . . . tergo quod fuit ante suum.
. . . . a si renovo, vel si nova scribere tempto,
  . . . . amque meo carmina scribo stilo
. . . . mea musa gemit, gemituque depresso
  . . . at, clamorem temperat ægra suum.
Justus et injustus clamore locantur in isto,
  Ut primo meritum noscit uterque suum.

¶ Explicit prologus, et sequuntur capitula libri principalis.

ME socii rogitant, quia res ignota refertur,
  Quod caligo rei clarificetur eis;
Prologus ante venit, sequitur distinctio certa,
  Cum titulis operis paragraphisque suis.
Clarifico metrice capitalia membra, biformem
  Reddit enim faciem dissona prosa metro.
Effundo fletum cum flentibus, ut tamen ipsos
  A fletu retraham lætitiæque traham.
Pluribus exemplis bellum dissuasio damnat,
  Sit nisi legitimum, jura fidemque sequens.
1. ¶ Vulnera naturæ primo sunt dicta libello,
  Impia fraus, hæresis fœda, cupido gravis.
2. ¶ Victricis vexilla crucis de more per hostes
  Prosilient; victrix hæc fuit, est, et erit.
Intitulata patent papalia jura, rebelles
  Hostes ecclesiæ succubuisse dolent.

Hæc probo per casus multos mirandaque mundo
Gesta crucis, nostri quæ meminere senes;
Francorum turmas. Anglorum signa, marinos
Casus, cum signis temporis, ordo tenet.
3. ¶ Sanctorum palmas adjungo, qui sibi cœli
Mœnia, regna, jubar, organa, serta metunt;
Laude triumphali variis meruere kalendis,
Idibus, et nonis, ad sua festa coli.
Patris virgo parens primum mediumque serenat,
Et finem, sine qua marcida metra jacent.
Idola, fana, deos impugno, diesque nefastos;
Nam sacer est opifex, tempora sacra movens.
4. ¶ Naturas rerum lector legat, hasque revolvat
Attentus, res est ardua, prisca, nova.
Diversas belli causas evolvo cruenti,
Fortia nec tantum bella, sed orta mala.
Sunt hæreses causæ scelerum, violentia, fastus,
Insidiæ, livor, fraus, dolor, ira, pudor.
Temperat adversis Deus hujus prospera mundi,
Mens quia læta diu luxuriare solet.
5. ¶ Phœbus supremæ rapitur vertigine spheræ,
Et duodena secat tramite signa suo;
Sed procul injusti fugiunt a tramite recti,
Justus in hiis igitur fidere nemo velit.
Crescit materia scelerum modo tanta, quod illam
Vix tango, nunquam plura fuere mala.
Attentus maneat igitur qui vincere mundum
Hunc cupit, et sanctæ bajulus esse crucis.
6. ¶ Insidiis Parthi pugnant, furtoque fugaque,
Unde sibi caveat justa caterva crucis.
Strage Toresmini terram lactisque favique
Fœdant, quas Babylon Assyriique juvant.
7. ¶ Dum vastata jacet Jerosolima sancta, potentes
Plures qui servant plurima plura petunt.

Sed vos, o justi. causas assumite justas;
Assit larga manus, ausa, diserta, potens.
Quando pepercit Achaz hosti vindicia Saulis,
Offendisse pium dicitur ipse Deum.
8. ¶ Fas est injustos armis compescere justis,
Multi sed spreto jure sequuntur opes;
Præda tamen rerum perit, et procedit honestas,
Et qui jus temptat spernere, jure cadit.
In bellis Josue, Moyses prece, Job paciendo,
Sit princeps, Itacus pectore, dando Titus.
Hoc duce nocturnam superat rosa læta procellam,
Et fuscum redimit vespera clara diem.
9. ¶ Sæpe juris justis sors intonat aspera, cujus
Vim frangit subito palma beata crucis.
Arma pudicitiæ cruce fulgent, gaudia mœstis
Et mergunt, portum post mare nauta capit.
Perfida sed Persis Machometi fraudibus errat,
Illecebras carnis dum studiosa colit.
10. ¶ Prædictis partes capitales partibus addo,
Sicut declarat carminis ordo sequens.
Græcia succumbet tandem, vincentque Latini,
Illic Romanum servet ut ara modum.
Mars et mors parili processu fœdera servant,
Et crescit gemitus undique causa mei.
11. ¶ Hinc se Christicolæ perimunt, hinc Parthus in illos,
Hinc furit hæreticus, justus ad astra studet;
Justus in adversis non frangitur, immo coronam
Majorem meritis gaudet habere suis.
12. ¶ Tartareæ gentis excessus exprimo diros,
In nos quam diram Tartara dira movent;
Ecclesiæ pacem turbat dum turba rebellis,
Surrepens hæresis hinc violare studet.
Cum ratione caro, fervor cum frigore, cœlum
Cum terra, purum cum lue, bella gerit.

Das tamen ecclesiæ celebres, rex Christe, triumphos,
Hancque triumphali præmia ferre manu.
13. ¶ Regi Ricardo dederas regique Philippo
Parthorum densos extenuare globos.
Regi Castellæ se subdit Corduba, ferrum
Ferrardi recolit Hispalis ampla ferum.
Hospita Francorum Cypris Ludovitica signa
Jam capit, in Pharios transvehit arma duces.
Tempore luserunt longo gentilia scripta,
Deposcit tempus hoc sibi vera fides.
Præfero præteritis multis præsentia, visa
Auditis, dubiis certa, probata vagis.
Claram fuscavit hæresis pro parte Tholosam,
Cujus purgatrix crux mihi carmen erit.
14. ¶ Addo terrarum conquestus orbis ab ortu,
Distinguens anuis singula quæque suis.
Cur et quid scribam tetigi; monstrabitur inde
Forma stili, formæ convenit ordo suus.
Quantum differtur terræ promotio sanctæ,
Hæreticis claudis carmina clauda docent:
Versibus imparibus expirat syneresis, umbra
Effugit, emergit lux, ratioque patet.
Is modus est, elegos parit hic elegia, risum
Proscribit, lacrimas evocat, ora rigat;
Post risum plorat fallacia, ridet amœna
Sponsa Dei; queritur ista, sed illa canit.
Quid deceat, quid non, pandunt exempla vicissim,
Veræ virtutis ut teneatur iter.
15. ¶ Pristina cum gestis intersero gesta modernis,
Dant lavacrum nostris antidotumque malis.
Historias condire graves disgressio morum
Cernitur, ut condit fercula secta sapor.
Planctus multiplicat primus, causasque secundus
Fert liber, effectum publicat ordo sequens.

Est numeri ratio, triplex ternarius impar
Res incorruptas perpetuasque notat.
16.¶ Ecclesiæ sacræ stilus exerit iste triumphos,
Dans ex materia nomen habere libro.
Qui mundi pompam conculcat, in urbe triumphans
Cœlesti stabiles victor habebit opes.
Ad styga soldani missi, Damiatica damna,
Strages alternæ, castra cruenta, patent.
Vicit Aristotiles, petimus cognoscere quædam
Per quæ lucescant altera certa magis.
Sic gravis emergit elegia, quærere planctu
Plausum, non planctum plausibus illa docet.

¶ Incipit opus principale.
¶ De elegia cupiditatis, et de labore et dolore in bellis, ad terrendum et dissuadendum a bellis motis et movendis contra ecclesiam victricem.

Quis furor, o miseri mortales, bella movere?
Pro terra terram terra tenebit homo;
Est terræ morsellus homo, sed cœlica solum
Qui sapit ad cœlum pervenit absque solo.
Quæ mens est homini cumulare dolore dolores,
Continuo cujus vita labore labat?
Est tamen ecclesiam justum defendere sanctam,
Ut pereat sanctæ gens inimica crucis.
Præsbyteros aramque Baal destruxit Helyas,
Ut simili facto nos imitemur eum.
Hebræus gladio Mathatias truncat Hebræum,
Dum colit Anthiochi sacra nefanda metu.
Athletæ fidei reges concurrite cuncti;
Quantum quisque Deum diligat, ense probat.
Non retrahat validos labor ullus, sit licet ingens
In Parthos reprobos bella movere labor.
Sunt comitata duo labor et dolor ordine bellum,
Quæ proprio præsens ordine margo tenet.
Si labor est justus, sunt præmia justa laboris;
Injusto juste pœna labore datur.

Cæsaris imperium quid habet nisi ferre laborem?
  Vix poterit noctis ipse quiete frui.
Qui caput est mundi Cæsar gentem capit imam,
  Altera conatur in caput ire suum.
Est princeps regum terræ qui regnat Olympo,
  Christus, qui reges altaque colla domat.
Vinci non poterit, qui terræ pondera librat;
  Calcitrat in stimulum quisquis acerbat eum.
Quanto major erit descendere forte coactus,
  Culmine de summo, turpius ima petit.
Si quis deprimitur, si juris agone resurgit.
  Illi pro palma gloria major erit.
Primo commendo justos in agone fideli,
  In quo papa prior præmia victor habet.
Non est pauperibus injuria cognita tantum.
  Sed subito turbat divitis illa statum.
Dum rex Arthurus Romæ sibi regna subegit,
  Perdidit oceani regna nepote suo;
Occidens fratrem Galvanum clam ferus iste,
  Nomine Modredus, spernit habere modum.
Proditor in bello cecidit, proh! læsus ab illo,
  Rex tumuli modicam victor habebat humum.
Anni quingenti quadragenique duoque
  Virginis a partu præteriere sacræ.
Sub cruce qui patitur mundana pericula pauper,
  Ejus in æterna pace triumphus erit.
Pulcra figura tali crucis est res, mira figura,
  Mira figurata cernitur esse magis.
Agno paschali Christo quasi limina, frontes
  Crux signat, signo munit ab hoste domum.
Sub Pharaone lutum lateresque trahebat Hebræus,
  Sed tandem Pharia liber abivit humo.
Læta Maria soror Moysi nova cantica promsit,
  Hostibus absorptis cum Pharaone mari.

Veri pastoris pastoria sponsa Maria
  Salvat oves, servat septa, fugatque lupos.
Cœli præpositus Michael animas legit, illas
  Mittendas orco separat hasque polo.
Ne desperetis præsto solatia vobis,
  Qui sanctæ geritis fortiter arma crucis.
Cum volet omnipotens gens convertetur iniqua,
  Et pauci subdent plurima regna Deo.
Expurgat justos tribulatio, mundat ut aurum
  Fornax, et sicut grana flagella probant,
Ferrum lima domat, taurum stimulatio, prælum
  Uvas, burnellum sarcina, camus equum.
Mundi deliciis ad cœli gaudia nemo
  Transit, sed cœlum pœna laborque dabunt.
Orbis opes hujus miserum est cumulare, tenere,
  Poscere; vir vacuus surgit ad alta levis.
Dic ubi sit Priamus, ubi magnæ gloria gentis,
  Aut ubi sit Trojæ nobilis urbis apex.
Saturnus Cretæ rector fuit, a Jove nato
  Expulsus, miseros quos ferus orcus habet.
Cernitur, o reges, magnos præcedere pauper
  Parvus, paupertas quem moderata premit.
Suffert ecclesia varios operosa labores ;
  Nunc huc, nunc illuc sedula mittit opem ;
Tristes confortat, ægrotos visitat, orat,
  Prædicat, exsuperat, probra, flagella, minas.
Hac in valle miser misera pro posse laborat
  Hospes homo, varia conditione tamen.
Fortis, scismaticus, justus, terram, styga, cœlum,
  Protegit, mirat, habet, robore, fraude, fide.
Paulus pro cœlo vitæ dispendia sensit,
  Per mare, per terras, victor ubique tamen.
Nudis ecclesiæ tribuens æraria, flammas,
  Laurenti, superas craticulæque rogos.

Præsentis papæ sic mens robusta cruentos
Non metuit gladios, martyriique minas.
Francorum princeps nulla formidine belli
A Christo resilit militiaque crucis.
Christi nulla crucis gravis est elegia justo,
Qua vitæ fructus dulce pependit onus.
Papa vigore viget, cecidit quia vertice fracto
Hostis Ely pueris per pia verba suis.
Gregorii quartus In papa -nocentius hæres
Hostibus occurrit canonis ense sui.
Cœlestinus enim præsedit tempore parvo;
Quid mirum? nequeunt stare caduca diu.
Spiritui labor incumbit, caro dum rationi
Obstrepit, et ratio fortia frena capit.
Spinis urticisque suæ vindictus abegit
Carnis pruritum, dæmoniique stilos
In specie merulæ sanctum stimulaverat hostis,
Sed contra stimulum spina ferebat opem.
Pro fidei palma Katerinæ nobile corpus
Machina contorsit, vicit at illa rotas.
Trinus et unus eis dat pro mercede triumphum,
Hos cum ter trinis glorificando choris.
Nunc pro terrenis homines mactantur, Olympo
Postposito, passi bella, flagella, stygem.
Hactenus ostendi comitantes arma labores,
Nunc quid agant hominum crimina flere vaco.
Exemplis variis probitatis sæpius hortor,
Ne validi teneant improbitatis iter.
Suspiro dampnis quæ gignit iniqua cupido,
Qua fragiles artus mors animasque rapit.
Elatus, livens, irascens, segnis, avarus,
Ventrosus, petulans, in sua damna ruunt;
Humani generis excessus prodit ab illis,
Sicut in hiis elegis fert mea musa prius.

Nullus in orbe novo murus diviserat hostis,
  Nullus adhuc gladios qui fabricaret erat;
Glandes et fructus nemorum pro fruge legebant;
  Non aurum, gemmas, tunc sitiere viri.
Funestos belli casus incurrere debent,
  Alterius terras qui sine jure petunt.
Succubuere Gothi, defecit Wandalus, Huni
  Victi senserunt fortia sceptra crucis.
Mendax hæreticus, caro lubrica, plebsque fidelis,
  In se marte ruens, tres tria bella movent,
Fine tamen vario certant, pugnat quia justus
  Ad pacem, pretium mortis iniquus habet.
Ecclesiæ quidem fortes pro pace statuti
  Offendunt justum sanguinis imbre Deum.
Prælia non cessant per partes quatuor anni,
  Ut plus possideat mentis avara sitis.
In Christum nescit incredula credere turba,
  Quæ delira Deo saxea corda gerit.
Hostis naturæ ferus est Machometus, et omnis
  Qui contra genii fœdera plura sitit.
Omnia temperiem servant, sed cordis hiatus
  In voto finem non reperire potest.
Oppositus cancer capricorno lapsus et ortus,
  Reges ex alto cernit abire gradu.
Inter se præstant sibi mutua munera menses,
  Et cœleste bonum participare volunt;
Frigus et humiditas sibi fervida siccaque placant,
  Fœdus in oppositis fervor et humor agunt.
Istam temperiem fecit mirabilis auctor,
  Qui tempus statuit, tempore factus homo.
Dum solem vitæ fontem jubet ire planetis,
  Sex medium fructus ducit inesse novos;
Ut, Ptolomæe, doces, complexio signa catenat,
  Et pacis nexus hac brevitate patet.

¶De temperantia et ordine mundialis machinæ, et de excessu in hominibus.

Ignea sunt ari., sa., leo, sed scor., aquatica, pis., can.,
Terrea tau., capri. vir, aera dant a., ge., li.
Ad pacem distant aries, scor., pis , leo, can., sa.,
Urnaque vir., taurus, libra, caprique, gemi.
Est aries veris, taurus, geminique gradusque
Servat terdenos ordine quisque trium.
Sol bis sex signis peragratis perficit annum,
It, redit assidue, continuatque gradus.
Æstati dantur cancer, leo, virgo; calorem
Tempore disponunt plusve minusve suo.
Autumpnus librat, post pungit, et inde sagittat;
Sed tribus hiis frigus temperat ipse suum.
Excudunt hyemi capricornus, aquarius, arma,
Et pisces, donec tempora vere vireut.
Dulce bis æquidium, bis solsticiale juvamen,
Signis oppositis tempora sole novant.
Contendunt homines marcescere tempore veris,
Quando festinant per sua bella mori:
Diversis nonæ sanctis, idusque, kalendæ,
Sollemnes lucent, gens tamen arma capit.
Quanto majus erat festum, majus scelus instat,
Dum funestatur per scelus alma dies.
Flos in naturis Lucas Essexia florum
Patria quem genuit, tertius alta sapit;
Stellarum leges lapsus assignat et ortus,
Noscere sed sapiens quis vaga corda potest ?
Facta pace mali pacem confringere gaudent,
In bello bellum pacificare petunt;
Sed reges nostri pacem tutantur, et arma
Si capiunt causam juris habere putant.
Non tamen hoc satis est; caveant ergo sibi reges,
Ne sibi mens fuerit conscia facta mali.
Post treugas regum redit orbiculare flagellum,
Pugnaque plus lædit viribus aucta novis.

Blanca tamen, regis mater justissima, pacem
  Poscit sanctarum sedulitate precum.
Stella parens solis, conceptæ filia prolis,
  Pacem de cœlis mittere, virgo, velis.
Trux Amalec Josuæ doluit succumbere palmis
  Erectis Moysi præsidiisque precum;
Cum clangore tubæ Gedeon, fractisque lagenis,
  Irruit in Madian, inpuleratque fugæ.
Est tuba sermo Dei, corpusque lagena paratum
  Martyrio, victrix hæc gerit arma fides.
Belli consultor, juris dissuasor, amoris
  Hostis, in occulto seminat omne malum:
Transfuga permutans dominos, hos fallit et illos,
  Est quia cum vento mobilis empta fides.
Polluit Allecto mentes, linguasque venenat
  Thesiphone, fœdat torva Megæra manus.
Pax de militibus, de clero regula juris,
  Heu! de plebe fides clamitat ante Deum.
Sed quasi sol oriens nocturnas effugat umbras,
  Sic nova tristitiam gaudia sæpe fugant.
Est quasi nox hæresis, fastus, Venus, ambitus, ira;
  Justus purgabit sol tamen ista mala.
Naturæ leges hæresis prædicta molestat,
  Sed monstrum perimunt canonis arma sacri.
Hiis tactis, adversa loquar, miserosque tumultus
  Quos fert ecclesia suppeditatque potens.
Europæ paucos equites ferit Affrica tota,
  Barbaries Asiæ latius urget eos.
Signum contempnit Anacleti nobile papæ,
  Quo prius in clero clerica tonsa fuit.
Virgo sed ecclesia pugillo surgit in hostes,
  Eminus hos terret, cominus ense domat;
Gentes externas et bella domestica tandem
  Vincet, et attinget litora cymba Petri.

Allicit adversis hominem Deus, aera purgat
  Imbribus, et mittit gaudia sole novo.
Temperiem gignunt contraria, mitigat aura
  Æstatem, brumam lenit amœna dies;
Depuratur aqua ventis et sole per altum
  Aera dulcescit quæ modo salsa fuit.
Cum nox est media nobis tellure sub alta,
  Exæquat mediam lux radiosa diem.
In luctu quidam gaudent, in gaudia quidam
  Lugent, sunt quidam qui sine fine dolent;
Primi sunt gazis hilares, sanctique secundi,
  Hinc desperantes qui sine fine gemunt.
Inconstans simul inpatiens delabitur omne
  In vitium cordis bella nefanda gerens;
Divitibus cum pauperibus nocuere flagella
  Ista duo, miseros quæ sine fine premunt.
Ecclesiam divina tamen clementia servat,
  Quæ franget nutu colla superba brevi.
Papa Petri claves et Pauli publicat ensem;
  Hæc duo cum stabili gaudia pace dabunt.
Ecclesiæ virtus tandem Babylonis habenas
  Curtabit, laxant quas aliena mala.
In Babylone tumet fastus, regnatque cupido,
  Sævit et impietas, luxuriæque lues.
Rex brevis obsessus balat, rabiesque lupina
  Introitum quærit, exstimulante fame.
At at fœmineus clamat timor, armiger ohe!
  Victor io! saliens, hei mihi! morte ruens.
Captivos Babylon includit, verberat, urget,
  Detruncat, laniat impietate pios.
Vexatam gemit ecclesiam prior iste libellus,
  O quantas pugnas indicat ordo sequens!
Festinate, duces crucis, et succurrite sanctæ
  Terræ, quæ vestram capta requirit opem.

Mœstis conpatiar, lætis conformis habebor,
  Sperans lætitiæ non procul esse diem.
Conqueritur templum Domini, plangitque sepulchrum.
  Nazareth et Bethleem flent, Josaphatque gemit;
Quisque sed ut proprio lætetur, non alieno
  Gaudeat, est papæ cura crucisque labor.
Damnant linguosi papam, punguntque bilingues,
  Elingues lacerant, qui ratione carent.
Fons et origo mali sitis est quæ cuncta vorare,
  Cuncta tenere sibi, cuncta negare studet.
Discordant variæ gentes habituque locoque,
  Mos est sæpe suus mortis origo novi.
Delicias caperent breviore labore supernas,
  Ima quibus donat summus averna labor.
Morbus, mors, vitium, putredo, labor, dolor, error,
  Hanc miseram vitam sunt comitata brevem.
Gens Euri, Zephyri, Boreæ, discordat et Austri,
  Ha! quid erit, quid agam, quo dabo terga fugæ?
Hæc mundi prior est elegia, quod bona pauca
  Paucis sufficiunt, dosque modesta Dei.
Ad speciale vocor, sed non generale relinquo,
  Dum commune bonum pandit honesta via.
Jura jubent animam cœlestia poscere, terras
  Appropriant homini lex ratioque fori.
Hac ratione comes cui marchia cedere debet
  Arma novat, firmat oppida, frænat equos.
Vires quas debent Christo consumere certant
  Inter se proceres, seque suosque gravant.
Vir validus, virtute virens, prælustris et armis,
  Marchio defendit castra vigore suo.
Linguas mordaces mutilat mea musa, sigillans
  In formam justam facta venusta viri.
Quid virtus comitis valeat fera Francia sentit,
  Quod feritate pari fervida pugna ferit.

¶ Planctus elegiacus de eo quod propria bona paucis sufficiunt et ideo vindicant aliena.

Urbs Acron belli causas produxerat olim,
  Dum crucesignati discrepuere duces.
Ad comitem venit regum dissentio longa.
  Nobilis uxoris causa movebat eum.
Bella viro nupsit Ysabella, parens tua, rector
  Anglorum, patris morte soluta tua;
Ista propago potens quæ terras vindicat armis,
  Innumeros faciet fata subire viros.
Inter se certant nostri concurrere reges,
  Quos metuit solos gens inimica Deo;
Sed tamen excessu nostro quandoque per arma
  Succumbunt, cœli qui diadema petunt.
Heu quotiens reges pugnant, hinc Gallicus, inde
  Anglicus, ecclesiam pugna propinqua gravat.
Sæva Philisteis immisit brachia Sampson,
  Contra Christicolas brachia nostra valent.
Ecclesiam semper foverunt hæc duo regna,
  Sed modo flens clamat, "parcite, lædor enim."
Rex Dachus pugnax, et rex Norvegius audax,
  Bellis alternis mutua regna petunt.
Ascribit cupidæ menti plebs bella moveri,
  Pars licet affirmet omnia jure geri.
Turbatur pax ecclesiæ, bellique procellam
  Sentit, pauperibus mota procella nocet.
Dum generale fleo sic damnum, dum speciale,
  Pax ubi stabilis non reperire queo.
Risum proscribit luctus, ludum dolor, ira
  Mensuram, somnum clamor, agenda stupor.
Fama trucis belli Parthos extollit et armat,
  Quos ad bella vocat libera facta via.
Si gladiis istis incredula turba periret,
  Gauderem ; doleo quod pia turba perit.
Marchius Hugo comes regem comitando feretur
  Contra Mensiticos vi dominante duces.

Multi sunt dubii quis justius induit arma,
Rex quia jus trutinat, vindicat æqua comes.
Non decet oppositum domino certare clientem,
Sic quia concludi sentiet ipse sibi;
Non decet armari dominos ad damna suorum,
Qui dominis parent juraque sponte parant.
Metitur vires proprias athleta disertus,
Et studet ut juris regula ducat eum.
Sed jus sæpe cadit, pietas emarcet, honestas
Languet, honor dormit, lex jacet, alget amor.
Quid valet imperium, quid mundi larga potestas, ¶De excessu et ruina.
Quam non ecclesiæ pax diuturna ligat?
Unde ruunt tabulata struunt sublimia multi,
Dum mens illorum nescit habere modum.
Sunt quadringenti deciesque quater simul octo
Sunt anni, peperit ut pia virgo Deum,
Fortes ad validos Angli venere Britannos,
Qui gladiis regnum supposuere sibi.
Anno milleno sexageno data sexto,
Rex sacer Eduuardus cœlica regna capit;
Sceptra nepos ejus Heraldus fortis habebat,
Sed Normannorum dux superavit eum.
Jura sub alterius domini possessio transit,
Nunc vi, nunc pretio, nunc prece, nuncque nece.
Rex fuit Assyrius excessu bestia factus,
Et cecidit proprio saucius ense Saul.
Hos pacem servare decet, salvareque jura,
Sunt quibus a justo tradita sceptra Deo.
Reges a bellis deterreo; qui capit ensem
Ense perit, pacis assecla pace placet;
Est labor ergo bonus, quando sine marte laborant
Reges et populi, fine decente mori.
Sed modo cum clero populus formidine belli
Pallet, ubique facit mortis imago metum.

Sedes morte patris spatio Romana bienni
Muta silet, nec adhuc proxima bella silent ;
Sed contra claves cœli cœlesteque regnum
Non infernales prævaluere fores.
Corpora defendit turris regalia, sed non
Exutas animas illa tenere potest.
Urbs dolet ecclesiæ cujus civilia cives
Bella movent, fratrem frater ad arma vocat.
Ecclesiæ nati plusquam civilia tractant,
Qui sacros patres ecclesiamque premunt.
In bellis ævum gaudent consumere quidam,
Qui dare propitio nil didicere Deo.
Amisisse diem Titus qua nil dedit, inquit
Romanis; annum perdimus, heu quid erit ?
Ter centum luces decies sex perdimus et sex,
Si bissextilem dicimus ire diem.
Annis in multis aderit miserabile damnum,
A bello paucos quod revocare solet.
Est qui firmatæ dissolvit fœdera pacis,
Cognatosque duces ad nova bella trahit ;
Qui pretio proprios studet expugnare parentes ;
Qui nullum metuit æris amore nefas.
Ista probant fratres uterini, mobilis errat
Unus, dum stabilis desidet alter ei;
Monstrat Modredus Galvanum fraude necando,
Qui fratrem regni frater amore necat.
Condoluisse pater potuit Loth, mater et Anna,
Quæ soror Arthuri principis Anna fuit.
Arthuri sponsam Guennoram regnaque fallax
Dum potuit tenuit, et diadema sibi.
Proditione sua periit, sic ergo peribit
Qui pacis franget fœdera fraude sua.
Instuduere bonis quidam meruereque laudem,
Exemploque fuit fœmina virque bono.

Carmentis notulas Gedeonis tempore nostras
  Invenit mulier Græca futura canens.
Filius illius Evander tecta paravit,
  Illic parva prius est ubi Roma modo.
Troja destructa tunc temporis, æquore vectus
  Æneas Latium subdidit ense sibi.
Expulit a Creta Saturnum filius armis,
  Hic ubi delituit est Latiale solum.
Urbs Pallanteum sonat a Pallante parente
  Evandri, Romam Romulus inde tulit;
Fratris cæde nocens, hic semper vixit in armis,
  Quem tandem cives enecuere sui.
Exemplum sceleris Julianus apostata sæpe
  Ponitur, exuerat qui monachale decus;
Huic monacho mulier testa commiserat aurum,
  Sed texit sparsus splendida frusta cinis.
Asportans aurum monachus sua claustra reliquit,
  Et consul Romæ munere factus erat.
Imperio functus tandem scelus omne peregit,
  Cujus in exitium tota Gehenna coit.

LIBER SECUNDUS.

¶ *Incipit secundus liber de triumphis ecclesiæ.*

Belli quosque decet finem prænosse potentes,
  Dedecus, excessus, damna, pericla, metus;
Lamentis causas et dira pericula belli
  Jungo, quæ bellum sunt comitata ferum.
Vulnera fert justus, sed plausu militat, et spem
  Dirigit ad palmæ præmia danda sibi.
Prostratum vulgus volucresque canesque revellunt.
  Et miseras animas forsitan orcus habet.
Succurrit vigilans domini prudentia papæ,
  In rate dormimus dum regit ipse ratem.
Non hæc attendunt quamplures, sed quasi cæci,
  Et quasi palpantes, in sua vota ruunt.
Hiisne Syon gaudet? non, sed dolet. Estne per illos
  Libera? nequaquam, serva sed esse gemit.
Talibus exemplis licet ammonuisse renatos
  Fonte sacro populos ut crucis arma ferant;
Sed Sarracenos referam si vixero victos,
  Victricisque crucis magnificabo duces.
Si gemitus causasque suas ex ordine promo,
  Sic ex proposito continuatur opus.
Ethica confinis bello latet, exeat ergo
  Nunc hoc, nunc illud, cum ratione sua.
Prælia justa licet fuerint, discordia sævit
  Ultra quam debet, egrediturque modum.

Fletibus et trenis nostros deterreo reges,
Ut mutent animos accipiantque crucem.
Causa prior gemitus est fractæ læsio pacis,
Causa sequens Babylon hæreticumque nefas.
Pro patria pugnare licet, sed parcere Parthis
Cernuntur reges dum sua bella gerunt.
O dolor! O luctus! hiis planctibus addo labores
Pictaviæ probitas cujus ad arma viget.
Occurrit Francis comes audax, arma retardat
Armis, opponit confraga densa viis.
Quæ tenet in castris confidit fortia, quorum
Unum Crussanna nomine rupe sedet.
Agmina Crussanna multos cruciabit in annos,
Si defensor opem clausus habebit opum.
Vallis in amfractis tendit, sed turris in astra
De styge terribili quam nigra cingit aqua.
Patrum magna gerens Hugo Brunus nomina, patres
Exprimit, in simili prole patrissat honor.
Provocat ad bellum cognatos marchio reges,
Quorum stirps mundi climata marte domat.
Francis opponit clypeos, sed dicere restat
Qua sibi pace liget rex Ludovicus eum.
Ante tamen dicam crucis instrumenta beatæ
Parisius posita relliquiasque sacras.
Ha! brevis iste stilus, non regum sufficit altis
Laudibus, in laudes nititur ille tamen;
Nam regum titulos amborum gestaque clara
Experiar generis enucleare sui.
Nobilitas servire Deo præclara tenetur,
Sic quia nobilior nobilis omnis erit.
Quod Francos fortes faciat, patet ordine rerum,
Relligio, belli gratia, firma fides;
Anglos argenti defendit copia, gentis
Ingenium, cleri gloria, legis amor.

Sed si colligerent fidei pro robore vires,
Trenos abjicerem, carmina læta canens.
¶ De relliquiis regis Franciæ.
Militiæ pacisque pater Ludovicus, utrique
Est clypeus, fidei tyro, crucisque pugil.
Militiæ sacræ peragit præludia quædam,
Quam contra Parthos rex peregrinus aget.
Parisius posita probat istud sancta corona,
Quam Christi cervix immaculata tulit.
Crux probat hoc, et relliquiæ, quas æde sacrata
Sacras ille colit, quas in honore tenet.
Spiritus inspirat sacer, ut Salomonica regna
Remensis rector salvet ab hoste suo.
Relliquiæ tantæ pretiosa palatia poscunt,
Publica divitibus pauperibusque Dei.
Ecclesiæ gratæ procerum succurrere nullus
Audet, dum metuit perdere quisque sua.
Rex non dimisit pro bello quin sacra tanta
Afferri faceret, templa pararet eis.
Instrumenta quibus elegia summa recessit,
Plausus et accessit, indicat ordo rei.
Scribo Deo, matrique Dei, sanctisque beatis;
Pauperibus reges mors jubet esse pares.
Mitis in ecclesia, sed in armis acer uterque.
Justum prætendit nilque remissus agit.
Collidunt sese geminæ per bella columpnæ,
Ecclesiamque movent hii duo marte duces.
Vos et divitias vestras exponite, reges,
Pro terra sancta, quam fera bella premunt.
Pax utinam constet, fugiant discrimina, pugna
Discedat, veniat gratia, regnet amor.
Ecclesiæ pacem si quis perturbat, ad ima
Corruit, et noscit quis sit et unde venit.
In multis pro pace bona deferre tenetur
Cæsaribus magnis pontificalis apex.

Quæ vulgant aliqui recito, non assero; nemo
   Dives vel pauper læditur ore meo.
Si servat civile forum Fredericus in isto
   Laus debetur ei, justitiæque tenor.
Hoc si Jerusalem captæ suffragia ferret,
   Latius imperium palma referret ei.
Illi sed decrescit honor dum matris honorem
   Ecclesiæ minuit, persequiturque patrem.
Promittit pro pace bona se reddere fines
   Jerusalem, patres quos tenuere prius.
Rex homicida David fuerat, fallax, et adulter,
   Sed pietas flenti summa pepercit ei.
Fortunæ causa titubat dum funebre bellum,
   Se cum plebe duces non titubare vident.
O reges justi, quare vexare minores
   Temptatis, vobis sufficit amplus honor.
Rex ad bella strepe minus Anglice, vernaque strepe
   Sis Franci regis, qui bene regna regis.
Si terras gladio tenet, et pro posse tenebit
   Francia conquestum, magne Philippe, tuum.
Sunt duo sacrati reges, est Gallicus unus,
   Anglicus est alter, vivit uterque potens;
Tertius ecclesiæ sacræ deberet adesse,
   Quo sacra Jerusalem per fera bella caret.
Legifer hanc Moyses petiit, tribubusque subactam
   Bissenis Josue distribuisse datur.
Crux aliquos poscit Zephyri de parte potentes,
   Quorum sint signis libera regna Bethel.
Occupat hæc arbor mundum quam Neustrica vidit ¶ De stirpe regum
   In sompno domina se peperisse suo.
Filius hujus erat Guillelmus clarus in armis,
   Dux qui submisit Anglica regna sibi;
Supplicat huic stirpi Gallus, Romanus, Hybernus,
   Anglicus, et Saxon, Græcus ad arma potens.

Sanguine vicinus istis Ludovicus habebit
Hos secum facto fœdere, pace rata.

¶ De comite Tholosiæ magnanimo, et de avo suo probo.

Regum cognatus princeps dominusque Tholosæ,
Audax Remundus, Hectora corde gerit.
Si rex Remensis ultra mare duceret illum,
Hostes Jerusalem sterneret ense viri.
Cederet Ægypti carcer, sectæque perirent
Quæ tacite serpunt ecclesiæque nocent.
Anthiochena suus avus quia mœnia dudum
Scandit, et obstantes tradidit ense neci.
Si pax hæredem perpes chosberet haberet
Waldensis meritum secta resecta suum;
Pacem perpetuam cum papa Cæsar haberet,
Si veram regum gratia ferret opem.
Pectoris egregii flecti solet ira, leones
Mansuescunt rapide, tigridis ira cadit.
Imperii causas linquo majoribus, arma
Ytaliæ gracilis non capit illa stilus.
Mantua Virgilium petit et Bononia vatem,
Et Mediolanum pectora, vate, tua.
Hos dominos plangam discordes esse ducesque.
Quorum stirps toto fulget in orbe potens;

¶ De potentia regum, et situ torridæ zonæ et totius mundi.

Stirpem diffusam timet hanc occasus, et ortus,
Quisquis et arma gerit inter utrumque polum.
Torrida si fieret habitabilis, hanc penetraret
Per breve si posset consona stare sibi.
Cerneret oppositas ita res quod diceret illic
Gallica sub pedibus regna jacere suis.
Sunt geminæ zonæ media fervente nivales,
Et suus affines temperat ordo duas;
Limes ab obliquo solem deducit, ut æstum
Dividat a bruma, temperiemque ferat.
Non recipit reges ibi fervor et unda repugnans,
Quæ dum decoquitur vim salis igne capit.

Sole vel oceanus totus percussus acuto,
Solis vim patitur, inficiturque sale.
Obvia signa pares ortus lapsusque videret
Exæquare, viam si quis haberet ibi ;
Sed plaga nostra dies decrescere, crescere cernit,
Sol quia signifero tramite girat iter.
Immaculata silet sine bellis et sine motu
Regum, quam nunquam sumet avara manus.
Dum se Christicolæ sternunt, pars perditur illa
Terræ parva sacræ quæ modo nostra fuit.
Jure triumphales hic cœli perdit honores,
Qui plusquam cœlum certat habere solum.
Gentem devicit sceleratam gens scelerata,
Utraque nos odit ad scelus omne data.
Marte Coresminos abigunt feritate lupinos
Sævi Tartarei, quos movet ira Dei.
Damnis vincuntur nostris dum nostra feruntur
In loca, Jerusalem mœnia, regna Salem.
Fons rivum, rivus fontem rigat imbre cruento,
Dum gens alternat Græca Latina necem.
Qui fovet ecclesiam, qui clerum diligit, et qui
Pacem perpetuat, pax sua salvat eum.
Talem prælustris se Constantinus habebat,
Romæ Silvestro qui diadema dabat.
Heu! mala quot faciunt odium, suggestio, livor,
Fastus, fraus, hæresis, rixa, cupido, scelus.
Affectat mundi pompam gens maxima, per quam
Deperit ut Phinees et pater ejus Hely.
Arca Philistæis cessit, cum Brutus in orbe
Occiduo Trojam jusserat esse novam.
Conditor alter eam Trinovantum dixit, et alter
Londonias, mundi gloria causa fuit.
Cultores fidei timeo ne gloria mundi
Sternat, quos belli pompa caduca levat.

¶De Bruto qui fundavit Londonias, et vocavit eam Trojam novam.

Pluribus exemplis igitur nocumenta patescunt,
 Est oppressa quibus terra beata Syon.
Si reges nostros concordia vera ligaret,
 Christo curvaret India tota genu.
Ense Machometus meteretur, te, Dionisi,
 Chaldeus coleret Angligenamque Thomam.
Aere sub gelido virtus inclusa solutos
 Æstu dejiceret carnis amore vagos.
Uni nupta viro foret una, sed est prior illic
 Et melior plures si quis habere potest.
Turpis et infelix elegia cederet ista,
 Si pax occiduas necteret arcta plagas.
Gentiles caderent mactantes bruta planetis,
 Dantes dona deis ditia danda Deo.
Occasum solis Indi, Scotique viderent
 Ortum, quos varios ultimus orbis habet.
Quæ regina fuit Hybernica nomine Scota
 Saxosis statuit Scotica regna locis;
Sed prius Albanos Picti vicere, subegit
 Scotica gens Pictos, excidioque dedit.
Indus ad Andream peregre, Scotusque veniret
 Ad Thomam, cujus India templa colit.
Naturæ metas Lucas mathematicus Indis,
 Et celeste logos enuclearet Abel.
Vinces credendo, faciendo, precando, fidelis,
 Si tamen assiduus in tribus esse velis.
Sed reges nostros turbat discordia, sævit
 Sarracena manus, ecclesiamque premit.
Reges inviti pugnant, sed bella profano
 Consilio quidam lucra sequendo movent.

¶De studiis primorum artificum, et de lucri causa.

Lucri proponam causas, scelerumque priores
 Auctores, cupidæ mentis ad alta sitim.
Lamec lentator arcus celerisque sagittæ
 Erexit miseræ perditionis onus.

Filius illius ferrum variumque metallum
  Excudit primus et necis arma faber.
Argentum coxit de terra, coxit et aurum,
  Et scelerum causas sculptor in orbe dedit.
Primo cornipedes Ixion rex Laphitarum
  Edomuit, frenis fortibus ora ligans.
Primus Erictonius currus erexit, ut illis
  Se podagrum faceret per sua regna vehi.
Tellurem Leleges aratro secuere, ratemque
  Pro præda Jason currere fecit aqua.
Denarios primos argenti fecit Yonas,
  Rector Thessaliæ, quos numerare dedit.
Fœmineos cultus auxit Cleopatra decora,
  Et gemmas rubri protulit illa maris.
Postibus illius Lucano teste micabant
  Jaspides, in tecto cinnamus arbor erat.
Utenti recte bona sunt hæc omnia, sed sunt
  Nonnulli quorum damnat abusus opes.
Hæc faciunt homines furiosos, et sitis horum
  Ducit ad interitum Tartareumque chaos.
Væ natis Evæ! quibus hæc post tempora pœnam
  Corporis ac animæ dira cupido dabit.
Primitus Ixion equites statuebat, ab illis
  Expulsus regno, perfidus, exul, inops.
Pectoris arcani proscripta pace negatur
  Pax æterna quibus pugna cruenta placet.
Anglicus oceani circumflua brachia classe
  Sulcat, et hunc recipit finibus Hugo suis.
Quosdam præmittens sequitur rex classe parata,
  Contemplans certi tempora clara maris.
Hic locus est elegis, elegia quos mihi vertit
  Tempore de vario fluctivagoque mari.
Protraho materiam parvam, perstringoque magnam,
  Ut sic lectorum pascere corda queam.

¶ Tubalcaym.

¶ De prognosticatione temporis, et de periculis maris.

Monstra maris monstro, monstravit quæ mihi nauta ;
  Alterius dictum postulat esse meum.
Sed dicens aliter illud, præmunio quosdam
  Ad mare qui saliunt, est ubi rara salus.
Per mare nulla quies ubi mortem separat asser
  A vita; tellus effugit, unda subit.
A portu pelagus placidum rex laudat, at inde
  Se levis irato protheat ore Thetis.

Exhortatio de cruce suscipienda.

Tempora nosse maris ratio non denegat ulla,
  Illa licet stabilem non habuere fidem.
Quando crucis populus poscet Salomonica templa,
  Nosse volet placidi tempora certa maris.
Expugnat superos acies clypeata gigantum,
  In stragem quorum canone papa tonat;
Ad nutum domini papæ concurrite, remum
  Sumite, remigium flectite, vela date.
Præfalcat sparos Hyspania, planat et hastas
  Anglia, quas comitans Dacha bipennis erit;
Romani nova pila parant, Germania cudit
  Enses, in Persas Gallia gæsa novat.
Ergo ducem poscunt tot bellica signa fidelem,
  Si modo se reges pacificare velint.
Plura licet tardant Ludovicum bella, juvare
  Terram promissam fervet amore crucis.
O quotiens captiva jacet Jerosolima sacra!
  Hiis damnis aliqua sunt tamen orta bona.
Sic crucesignatos Deus ad cœlestia ducit,
  Quos hoc eventu, quos pietate trahit.
Rerum naturis cognoscere possumus undas,
  Damno sed augurium sortilegasque vices.

Tempora commutans labentis temporis auctor
Cum vult tranquillat aera, sedat aquas.
Tempora quæ statuit Dominus sibi nemo revolvat,
Quæ rata secretis terminat ipse suis;
Sed sator, et medicus, et navita tempora servant,
Aut inconsultis terminus error erit.
In nos non solum desævit ventus et ignis,
Sed mare consurgit, terraque mota tremit.
Hoc facit excessus noster, nec cærula solum
Invadunt plebem, regibus immo nocent.
Argenti cupidus venturi cæcus aquarum
Sulcator, vitæ prodigus, errat homo.
Æquora dum verrit et terras, æquora classe,
Terras quadrigis, ampne vel ense perit.
Justior est ventis multis, favet ille tonanti
Collidens nubes, ignis agendo globos;
Concutit inclusus terras, et congelat undas
Et pluvias, unus destruit, alter agit.
Aera nunc siccat Boreas, nunc imbuit Auster,
Iste nocet classi, quam tamen ille juvat.
Sic in præsenti rex sentit tempore ventos
Instabiles, per quos unda superba tumet.
Anglia transmittit regem, quem Neustria fortis
Patrum jure suum captat habere ducem.
Sæpius humanos horret natura tumultus,
Sed properat pietas parcere summa suis.
A plaustro Boreas ruit, obviat humidus Auster,
Alternatque minas ventus uterque suas.
Dum timet ergo minas rex aeris et maris, illi
Temporis et pelagi nauta peritus ait,
"Dum nubes Boreas dispergit, et aera purum
Reddit, parebit debilis Auster ei.
Sed Boreæ de parte trucis cum fulminat, imbre
Sternitur alta seges, per mare nauta perit.

Mersus mercator nummosum per mare mordet
  Saccum, constringit unguibus, ore tenet.
Hesternum vidi matutinumque serenum,
  Solem nec maculis condidit ipse genas.
Concordes habuit radios, nec luce vocabat
  Divisa ventos discolor ore duos.
Non fuit Auroræ croceo gena tincta colore,
  Nec subjecta suus tinxerat arva color.
Cornua non lunæ vidi confundere nigrum,
  Sed fuit a Borea fusa rubore parum.
Cæruleus pluviam sol prædicat, igneus euros,
  Ventum virgineo luna rubore notat.
Sed modo cum luna Boream sol monstrat ab alto,
  Qui tamen imbre carens linthea tensa vehit.
Inter se corvi ludunt, pullosque revisunt,
  Aere quos udo deseruisse solent.
Inferius nebulæ recubant, nec in alta trahuntur,
  Ut sic in pluviam massa coacta fluat.
Stellarum fulsit acies in nocte relicta;
  Non Hyadum timeo, Pleiadumque minas.
Tranquillum pelagus promittit puppibus arthos,
  Lucida cui præpes est cynosura comes.
Præterea volucres maris in regione marina
  Se retinent, alia non elementa petunt.
Alcyones fulicæ mergi non litora poscunt,
  Mansio quos propria turbida facta fugat.
Plena voce vocat pluviam prægarrula cornix,
  Aere mutato, quæ sibi mutat iter.
Sed non hoc signum præcedit, non erit ergo
  Signatum, tangent litora tuta rates.
Præterea delphin ludendo spargeret undas,
  Si ventura mari sæva procella foret.
Non subitum fugere grues de vallibus imbrem,
  Non circumvolitat tristis hirundo lacus.

Notus enim subitus est vitæ victricus, hostis
  Naturæ, virtus quo regitiva stupet.
Non præcauta gerit formica sub horrea victum,
  Non queritur solito garrula rana magis.
Venturæ pluviæ proferre pronostica novit
  Cultor, causa tamen hunc sua certa latet.
Candelæ cineres si condensantur, et igne
  Non pereunt, humor aera densus habet.
Scintillare vident oleum cum luce sedentes,
  Cum sibi conflictus humor et ignis agant.
Tunc volitant paleæ vento, frondesque caducæ,
  Aut in aqua motum lucida bulla facit.
In præceps fertur ignis quasi stella sequente,
  Tractu ventorum turbine nimbus erit.
Ardea tunc notas sibi deserit ante paludes,
  Et fugiens alta nube latenter abit.
Non equidem credo quod sit prudentia rerum
  Hiis brutis, sed in hoc mobilis humor agit.
Vertuntur species animorum, quando serenus
  Aer efficitur, vel cumulatur aquis.
De fluxu quoniam variatur opinio ponti,
  Causa sui fluxus est varianda mihi.
Hebdomada lunæ prima decrescere fertur
  Humor, quem siccat lampade luna nova.
Et tamen ut dicunt in se decrescere nescit
  Oceanus, quamvis hoc videatur ita.
Humidus est aer primo, sed luce resumpta
  Est calor assumptus, quem nova luna capit.
Humoris crescit substantia, deficit illa,
  Quando vas laticis plusve minusve capit.
A casu crescit, decrescit, vasis ut humor
  Ebullit, residet conditione foci.
Deficit in prima substantia, crescit in ima
  Hebdomada mensis, sed variante modo.

Deficit humoris prima substantia luna,
Cum bene flammigerum sentit adesse jubar.
Hebdomada quarta modicus fervor viget ipsa
In luna, quare contumet humor aquæ.
Hunc sol hebdomada facit ebullire secunda,
Hac tamen a causa mobilis humor habet.
Efficit hoc fervor solis quem tertia parvum
Dum capit hebdomada, subsidet humor aquæ.
Tertia concordat primæ, suprema secundæ,
Et tamen in prima plurimus humor erit.
Hoc facit hebdomadæ præmissæ copia cujus
Humor adhuc durat, dum nova luna redit.
Sic fluit oceanus diverso tempore lunæ,
Plena lunari lampade plenus erit;
Bis quousque die lunari fluctus obedit
Imperio, naves a statione movens.
Est nautæ ratio, quando libratur in alto
Cinthia, jam pelago litora plena tument.
Visitat antipodes Phœbe, refluitque fluitque
Pontus, et alternis litora vestit aquis.
Ut natura jubet, vitant animalia mortem,
Et pro posse suo cuncta nociva sibi.
Si quis forte mari perit intestatus amaro,
Infrunitus erit, immemor ante sui.
Non nisi confessus velit occursare procellis
Præcautus, veluti sit moriturus ibi.
Non obit in lecto, medicus non consulit illi,
Non pulsum palpat, non labra versa notat.
Carpitur in scopulis corpus, pulsatur arenis,
Styx animam sorbet, quam sine fine tenet.
Torquet styx animam quam non in corpore juvit
Gratia, contritum cor, comitante fide.
Ipse perit medicus, si fluctus inebriat illum,
Æquoris hydropisim non medicina fugat.

Nos tamen in dubio nautæ speramus, et undas
   Spernimus; audaces liberat ipse Deus.
Detumet unda, silet Auster, Boreas flat, opacum
   Effugit, emergit sol, prope portus adest."
Hiis dictis animos confirmat nautica turbæ
   Regula, dum pelago concava vela volant.
Est cautela satis tolerabilis illa, sed ore
   Cordeque detestor auguriale nefas.
Flebilis hinc oritur elegia, dum maledictus
   Credit quod ratio quod negat alma fides.
Ingerit hiis vanum quiddam credentibus hostis
   Antiquus, quod eos decipit arte sua.
Credulitate sua moriuntur, et arripit horum
   Infaustas animas mors sine morte manens.
Quod ratione caret, quod pendet ab alite felix
   Omen, quæ nescit retia facta sibi;
Non hæc a visco sibi præcavet, et tibi, stulte,
   Quæ sibi non poterit omina grata dabit.
Obvia bruta dabunt tibi nec bona, nec mala; tigrim
   Excipe, quæ prædæ prodiga cuncta rapit.
Sortis et augurii fallax elegia justis
   Sit procul, hoc bellis omen abesse decet.
Crœsus perdet alim transgressus plurima regna,
   Responsum Crœso funebre tale fuit.
Rex cadet in bello, veniet Ferrandus honore
   Parisius, veniet regis honore miser.
Hæc absint igitur a nostris regibus, arma
   Jus moveat, palmam jus ratioque dabunt.
Rex pro jure suo cum puppibus æquora sulcat
   Anglicus, et velis litora tuta petit.
Scoti præceleres mactant in litore tauros,
   De bove viginti fercula danda parant;
Parcas larga manus damnans Albania, Scotos
   Ponit in exemplum dapsilitate sua.

Sanctonico portu defigitur anchora, regi
  Hugo se sociat consociatque fidem.
Nobilis hic idem reginam duxerat Hugo
  Anglorum, nato regna tenente suo.
Mente bona ductus Henricum trans mare traxit,
  Ut restauraret perdita castra duci;
Sed voto fraudata suo spes vana vagatur,
  Et fallit vatem garrula sæpe suum.
Non fuerat comitis probitas culpanda fidelis,
  Mitis enim venit rex sine gente sua.
Gens proba Pictaviæ sua novit robora, metas
  Defendit, bellis invigilare studet.
Miles grassatur, pauper spoliatur, amicus
  Ignoratur, agri copia præda datur.
O stupor! in mundo majori regnat amoris
  Gratia, pax stabilis, lex sacra, norma tenax.
Dicere mira Dei nequeo, nec pingere plene
  Immo creatoris cogito posse mei.
Vis præpes mundi velut .x. transponitur alti
  Qua movet et salvat omnia forma crucis.
Applanos occurrit testante Platone planetis,
  Quos tamen oppositis motibus unit amor.
Luna petit mensem, sol, Stilbons, et Venus annum,
  Sed Mavors annos vult sibi pœne duos.
Dono Jovi bissex annos, trigintaque patri,
  Ut valeant ciclos hiis peragrasse suos.
Sed minor est mundus æternis legibus obstans,
  In se dum pacis vincula rumpit homo.
Belli subsequitur effectus, damna, pudorque,
  Motaque gens, jactans lingua, cupido rapax.
Hæc cruce-signatis facio præludia, quorum
  Bella canam, vita sospite dante Deo.
Sub cruce qui moritur vel vivit, probra, susurros,
  Prælia non metuit, firmus amore crucis.

Ergo prona malo cæptum plebs damnat Hugonis,
  Dissonus et rumor ruminat acta nova.
Ensi Pictavia succumbit, marchia metas
  Amittit, victrix Gallia castra capit.
Hæc cadit, hæc surgit; hæc mœret, ridet et illa;
  Nox lucem, noctem lux nova sæpe rapit.
Pro sancta cruce pugna gravis fecunda tenetur;
  Merces militibus sunt duo, terra, polus.
Nudati lugent rurales, qui sibi plangunt
  Currus abstractos, farra, boves, et equos.
Lugentes clamant, "domini sint tot maledicti,
  Reges, præpositi, præco, pedester, eques.
Nos miseri morimur, dum nos mucrone probamus
  Jus ducis, asscribat victor ut æqua sibi.
Est miles gladium nondum vibrare peritus,
  Doctor qui nescit verba Latina loqui."

¶ De periculis in tyrociniis.

Sic ruralis adhuc pugnas et equitia damnat,
  Culpans quorundam pontificale jugum.
In tyrociniis plausus elegia planctu
  Surripit, et tristi funere pompa perit.
In bellum versa belli bacchatur imago,
  Ipsam rem fallax induit umbra rei.
Rurales damnum redimunt non funera, donis
  Quæ dominis donant, sanguine parta suo.
Nos facit agrestes agrestis vita, jacensque
  Paupertas, positum jus, dominusque gravis.
Vir generosus erit sola virtute coruscus,
  Inguine non vili spermaticaque luc.
Est ex conceptu, partu, victu, gemituque,
  Discursu, lapsu, verna laboris homo.

¶ De qualitate temporis vernalis, et de tempore belli.

Hæc est pernicies belli, quod ver parit, æstas
  Auget, et autumpnus perficit, illa metit.
Aureus æquales aries cum ponderat horas,
  Et Mars in signo jam movet arma suo,

Reges expandunt vexilla, ferosque refrænant
   Cornipedes, tondent gramina, veris opes;
Cæsariem Cereris resecant et brachia Bacchi,
   Cum seges opprimitur, strataque vitis obit.
Pauperis eripitur victus, dum tempora flores
   Producunt, miseri marcida vita perit.
Belli clamosus præco dolor intonat agris,
   Evacuatque vias, strage, timore, sono.
Regibus est jactura minor, si sorbet Avernus
   Exutas animas, membraque nuda jacent.
Ecclesiæ decimæ pereunt, oblatio crebra
   Non datur, emarcet pascua, languet ovis.
Presbyter exul eget, quis episcopus arguit ipsos
   Reges, quis causam ponderat, æqua probat?

¶ De justitia regis Dagoberti, exempli causa.

Quærebant animam Dagoberti regis Averni
   Præcones, illam non habuere tamen.
Fecerat ecclesiam quæ præcensebat iniquis
   Actibus; o reges, templa parate Deo.
Pro templo tibi constructo, sacer o Dionisi,
   Rectius ad libram principis acta vocas.

¶ De prælatis quibusdam, qui debent niti ad pacem.

Quidam prælati propugnant canonis ense,
   Quo nummos, mannos, prædia, vasa, tenent.
Prælati prælata potest elegia dici,
   Qui male dispensat tradita dona Dei;
Nil logico, nil grammatico dabit, immo canenti
   Garcifero, populi quem jubet esse patrem.
Burnello calices confert, altaria porco,
   Septa lupo, vulpi jura, stolamque capro.
Noctua sub tali phœnix est judice, cornix,
   Pavo, leo, taxus, tapsia, tigris, ovis.
Inter prælatos et reges bestia talis
   Vivit adulatrix, blandaque lambit eos.
Magni doctores rigidi nimis ense minantur
   Canonico, feriunt interimuntque bonos.

Hic tonat in cives Ysabellæ, non in avari
  Idola, perjuros præterit, arma, dolos.
Nemo nisi juret alii vult credere, mundus
  Est quia corruptus et quia rara fides.
Multi sunt qui non metuunt jurare, nec esse
  Perjuri, faciunt qui scelus ære brevi.
Prælia prælati cum sint utrimque secuti,
  Non est qui pacis dulce resarcit opus.
In se christicolæ quia densant prælia, trenos
  Plebs iterat querulos funereosque sonos.

¶ De sanctis prælatis, sive pacificis.

Olim spreverunt sancti tormenta, tyrannos,
  Iras, blanditias, vim, probra, dona, minas.
Victricis virtute crucis sunt mira peracta,
  Confirmantque fidem facta stupenda sacram.
In gemini regis motu fundata libelli
  Pagina, continuat pristina mira crucis.
Ut cruce-signentur reges miracula suadent,

¶ Miracula quædam crucis.

  Pro cruce quæ fecit Omnipotentis amor
Sicut Beletici testantur scripta Johannis,
  Sanguineos fluxus fudit imago crucis.
Hanc Judæa domo quadam conspexit, et illam
  Vidit sanguineam, dum violavit eam.
Sic fidei robur incredula turba recepit,
  Nosque docet sanctam magnificare crucem.
Dæmonis in fanum Judæus tempore noctis
  Venit, et advenit dæmonis horror ei.
Se cruce signavit, signatum vas bene dæmon
  Sed vacuum dixit, credidit ergo timens.
Nec præsul tetigit monialem, quam tetigisse
  Proposuit, sicut dixerat unus ibi.
Deponi ducibus fastum crux optat, et ejus
  Heraclius cultor, clausaque porta Salem.
Rex humilis factus reseratam venit in urbem,
  Angelus ut monuit, edocuitque fides.

Factam Martha crucem de ligno sancta draconi
   Sævo monstravit, qui quasi stabat ovis;
Injecit collo pavido sua cingula, tradens
   Hunc populo, cujus hunc necuere manus.
Peccatis hodie populi clerique ducumque
   Raro scintillant mira corusca Dei.
Regia vis hodie patres patrat, at Deus olim
   Mirræo dederat te, Nicholae, gregi.
Sanctus Honoratus præstructus pneumate sancto,
   Factus de laico simplice præsul erat.
Sanctus Germanus, pius et Lupus, Anglica regna
   Olim purgabant a satione mala.
Cum quadringentis tunc quinquaginta peracti
   Sunt anni, peperit ut sacra virgo Deum.
Tunc Vortigernum fæx Pelagiana tyrannum
   Infecit, fæcem tersit amœna fides.
Quæ tunc vaticinans dixit Merlinus omitto,
   Ne seriem rumpant propositumque meum.
Gildas historicus miracula plurima scripsit,
   Quæ tunc per sanctos facta fuere duos.
Electus fuit Eligius præstructus in arte
   Fabrili, cujus plurima mira patent.
Constantis fidei datur exemplaris imago
   Eligius sanctus, mirus in arte fabri.
Clotario regi sellam componere jussus,
   Ex auro fabricat præradiante duas.
Pro pretio geminam sedem componit eodem,
   Furtum quod sapiat nil retinere volens.
Discite fallaces aurum quicunque sititis,
   Exuret vestram sæva gehenna sitim.
Urbe triumphavit cœli post prælia mundi
   Christus, ut hæc Christo præside sævus agat.
Sanctus Dunstanus Sathanæ cum forcipe nasum
   Pressit, et a fabrica jussit abire sua.

Bacchatur sanctos dum Maximianus in omnes,
  Albanus martyr Amphibalusque cadunt.
Martinus modicus chlamidem divisit, egenti
  Dans partem; dives sit pater ergo dator.
Sancto Gudlaco scuticas gerit angelus, illis
  Dæmonicas acies ut scuticare queat.
Hiis signoque crucis pulsus chorus ille paludes
  Obstruit huic sancto consolidatque locum.
Hii pro militia sanctæ crucis alta tonantis
  Atria non fragiles promeruere casas;
Elegit tales olim Deus, at modo præsul
  Eligitur, logica qui probitate præit.
Post nummos venit ad gladios electio sæpe,
  Et sedem validus robore præses habet.
Rustica sic turba verum vel proxima vero
  Dixit, sed causas prosequar arte rei.

¶ De causis belli inter reges nostros.

Causam prætendit justam sibi quilibet armis,
  Et causis fidit Gallia marte suo.
Inter Ricardum regem regemque Philippum
  Dissensus longi semina vidit Acron;
A terra sancta trans æquora fluxit origo,
  Hanc et bella liber proximus inde tenet.

¶ De discordia generali, et de situ Galliæ.

Undique Mars hodie regnat, diversaque regna
  Causas prætendunt martis habere novi.
Romanos Cæsar expugnat, Parthia calcat
  Jerusalem, templum gens scelerata tenet;
Sævos Tartareos Germania magna repellit,
  Hispani Lybicos vi dominante fugant.
In medio positi reges ad prælia nostri
  Causantur gladiis, et sua jura probant.
Hinc capit hos Renus, hinc Alpes, hinc et Yberi
  Montes, hinc pelagus oceanusque vagus.
Terminat has metas quædam quadrangula forma,
  Quam recipit mundi spherica forma brevem.

Magna tamen bellis Pipinos gignit, alitque
  Hæc Karolos, per quos est sacra tuta fides.
Insultu crebro moventi mœnia capta
  Sunt gallis, taurus robore stare nequit.
In taurum gallus armatur, cornua tauri
  Dejicit in tauro, vis inimica perit.
In Frontincium martis convertere frontem
  Rex sapit, et fossas fronte carere facit.
Non igitur cadit incassum productio belli,
  Quamvis derisum Pictavus hostis agit.
Causas pervertit mordax detractio, virtus
  In vitium quadam proximitate cadit.
Nobilium procerum volitat detractio nulla,
  Dumus enim pungit, non gena blanda rosæ.
Sæpius indignos dum laudat vulgus, idemque
  Laudando culpat, non timet ista comes.
Quicquid plebs dicat, animosis patribus ortus
  Corda sui generis hic generosa gerit.
Legitimo domino dum vult habere. nec æra
  Heros venatur, jusque fidemque sitit.
Belli causa fuit vigor hujus, et ardua virtus,
  Et magnis gestis Gallia clara suis.
Sic regis frater fuerat concausa; quis ille?
  Alphonsus; quare? quod petis, illud habe.
Dum sublimatur et Hugoni prætitulatur,
  Bellorum fomes fit novus ille comes.
Marchio munitur, et in hostem tutius itur,
  Regis germanus objicit ense manus.
Rex pius armatus, animosus, ad alta paratus,
  Sentit quid valeat marte, quid arte queat.
Hostes munitos invadit, et ense potitos,
  Fortius ense petit dum sibi cuncta metit.
Sub duce Francorum manus est collecta proborum,
  Ut queat Anglorum vi superare chorum.

Gallia commota bello coit undique tota,
Vires declarans, bella cruenta parans.
Assunt Campani, juvenes et vertice cani,
Cum clipeis juvenes, consiliisque senes.
Exacuunt enses et cultros Atrebatenses;
Notos Belvacus linquit ob arma lacus.
Neustria tristatur, proprio duce quod viduatur,
Corpus habens alibi, non habet hoc cor ibi.
Clam lamentatur Anglis quia bella minatur
Francia, cui pridem novit inesse fidem.
Allobroges aderant, qui silvas deseruere;
Bituricæ properant bella movere feræ.
Quæ movet in clerum bellum, venit Aurelianis,
Motibus insanis sumere prompta merum.
Parisius proba non pugnat gens, parcere clero Versus retrogradi
Provida, non curat perfidiam sua lex.
Lex sua perfidiam curat, non provida clero
Parcere, gens pugnat non proba Parisius.
Machina muralis, nummi, tentoria, vasa,
Arma coartuntur, quæ cava plaustra vehunt.
Pictavus insidiis ut mos est diripit ista,
Sed vi Francorum præda recepta redit.
Mutuus occursus prædæ, vacuusque recursus,
Concipit invidiam, perfidiamque parit.
Quæ mala sunt tantum non aggravat æmula lingua, De damnis et de linguis detrahentibus in bellis.
Immo pervertit quæ nituere bona.
Omni pro verbo vano responsio debet
Ante Deum reddi, justaque pœna sequi.
Sunt qui pro lucro linguis luctantur acutis,
Et qui decertant ense, sed ense cadunt.
In medio bello nullus bona prædicat hoste
De proprio, quamvis se probet esse probum.
Vulnerat oppositas acies elegia linguæ
Elatæ, plagas mutuat ergo novas.

Prævolat invidiæ bellum jactantia stulta.
  Indignans risus, antiphrasisque tropus.
Sic omnis regio propriis hostilia linguis
  Prælia deridet, gestaque clara premit.
Nomine rethorico proprios annominat hostes
  Gallica lingua decens, usa lepore suo.
Pictavus est vere dictus, quia pingit avorum
  Facta procax, pictas aut imitatur aves.
Est etenim pictus, pulcher, validus tamen, ista
  Dicta per antiphrasim maxima turba refert.
Gallia transmittit Gallos, Gallique furore
  Hostes conantur dilacerare suo;
Sicut gallinas galli calcant, ita Gallus
  Suppeditat vulgus, rura pecusque sibi.
Mœnia confringunt Franci, fortes sibi villas
  Submittunt, urbes evacuare student.
Pictavus hæc contra, jactatrix Gallia verbis
  Propugnat validis horrisonisque minis.
Talia præludunt epiteta miserrima belli
  Cur? quia gesta canens ethicus esse volo.
Quorum pacificus Deus est, gaudere tenentur
  Firma pace Dei pacificaque fide.
Non sunt marticolæ modo gentes, numina vana
  Cessant, quæ sanctæ succubuere cruci.
Inter linguosos hæc est elegia linguæ,
  Sæpius ad gladium garrula lingua salit.
Ut quondam Peleus gaudebat conjuge diva,
  Sic tanquam diva conjuge Brunus ovat.
Anglorum regina decens denupserat illi,
  Castris firma suis, altera diva maris.
Ad natum trahit illa virum, qui victricus ante
  Privigno regi non cupit esse pater.
Gentes promisit, sed rex non invenit illas,
  Cernit enim cunctos Gallica regna sequi.

Nondum concurrunt reges, sed prælia prima
 Exercent partes, igne, cruore, fame.
Ut sua venturis populis laus digna legatur,
 Sic utriusque ducis splendida facta canam.
Hic bonus, ille pius; hic æquus, justus et ille;
 Cedere naturæ certat uterque suæ.
Sed vellem quod uterque suas converteret iras
 In Parthas acies martis agone feri.
Hos animos, tales insultus, sumite contra
 Hostes ecclesiæ, qui spoliatis agros.
Raptores igitur carpit mea musa, minasque
 Non circumspectas, instabilesque viros.
Tangit avaritiæ pestem, cupidique malignum
 Votum, spe lucri qui nova bella cupit.
Sub Pharaone Joseph dominus fratrumque patrisque
 Nos vocat exemplis ad pietatis opus.
Benjamin in sacco jussit cratera recondi,
 Ut sublimaret calliditate suos;
Calliditate studet hodie pars maxima mundi
 Ut sibi divitias impietate trahat.
Diversos imitans Clio diversa sequentes,
 Quicquid opinatur, vulgus inerme notat.
Hæc est in bello vulgaris opinio, bellum
 Turma petens ridet, sed lacrimosa cadit.
Hic populus moriturus abit, juvenique relinquit
 Hæredi vites, oppida, rura, domos.
Anglia luctatrix, equitatrix Gallia, cordis
 Prælia præmittunt anticipantque minas.
Hæ populos ad bella trahunt, qui lucra petentes
 Morte gravi perdunt quæ retinere putant.
Brabantina manus cantando mortis ad horam
 Festinat, mortis prodiga bella cupit.
Si cruce-signatus in Parthos iret, habere
 Gaudia deberet, mors et honesta foret.

Hæc ait. "O misera potatrix Anglia, per nos
  Accipies calicem mortis, eumque bibes.
In classem silvæ descendent, Anglica terra
  Nomine dicetur Gallica terra novo.
Hostes colla dabunt. jam vobis mœnia nutant,
  Angolisma gemit oppida fracta sua.
Parisius regem victum ducemus, et illic
  Rex regis nostri nobilis hospes erit.
Nulli parcemus, pecudes rapiemus, et arcas
  Frangemus, quoniam rebus abundat honor.
Dat comes exemplum nobis; ubi dulcia lucra,
  Hic erimus, pauper vilis ut alga jacet."
Sed minus est culpandus Hugo, Reginaldus eundem
  Decepit, donis Gallica signa sequens.
Plus proponit adhuc moriturum vulgus, et hostis
  Cautelam nescit, finis apertus erit.
Tu, Reginalde, potes de pontibus ire per undas
  Ponti, dum pontes præstruis arte tibi.
Argenti pontes tibi præstitit Anglia, sed te
  Gallia fallacem nectit in ære rudi.
Argenti sumus hæredes quod contulit illi
  Anglia, mutat enim sordida præda manus.
Dices quod falli meruit rex Anglicus: istud
  Ne dicas, juste rex quia regna regit.
Pars tamen hæc de jure suo non dicitur, immo
  Huic debet subjici Neustria tota duci.
Quare tot terris privatur? vis, quia pratum
  Pascit et est lucrum dulce decusque decens.
Plebs ita prima novat belli præludia, verba
  Per mala, sed verbis deteriora facit.
Rident, derident, saliunt, maledicere gaudent,
  Clamant; amentes crederet esse Plato.
Jurant, perjurant, perjuri vendere temptant
  Pro magno pretio quod solet esse nihil.

Dum Petrus et Paulus dominant, non sunt meliores,
Hiis res in villa fraude relata latent.
Tales oderunt clerum, talesque sequuntur
Fortunam, tales bella lucrumque petunt.
Primo terga fugæ vertunt, dominumque relinquunt,
Et neutri parti constituere fidem.
Prædam pro parvo pretiosam munere sæpe
Vendunt, qui facinus funere sæpe luunt.
Rex justus prohibet raptus, incendia, furta,
Fraudes, insidias, jurgia, probra, dolos.
Quilibet ære suo vivit, sua præmia certa
Quisque capit, sicut postulat ordo suus.
At rex Anglorum non pugnaturus in oras
Pictaviæ venit, litora pace tenens.
Raptum detestans, nulli damnosus, amorem
Mansuetus meruit hostis habere sui.
Pace petit terram, cognatum pace salutat,
Pace ferens domino debita jura suo.
Audit pacifice Ludovicus, sed cito surgit
Turbo, qui turbat nobile pacis opus.

¶ Persuasio ut christianitas crucem accipiat, et de mysteriis sanctæ crucis.

Dissuadent aliqui pacem, sed si mea reges
Verba duo caperent consiliumque pium,
Ambo crucem caperent, et ad oscula mutua læti
Se ferrent, pacis perpetuando bonum.
Victricis miranda crucis mysteria, reges,
Discite, post miræ sumite signa crucis.
Crux est vexillum palmæ, crux cœlica scala,
Crux cœli clavis, legis et ara novæ;
Gloria justorum defigitur in cruce Christi,
Vita resurgentum rex quia Christus erit.
Sanctæ signa crucis Sarreptæ sunt duo ligna
In qua monstratur gratia, fervor, amor.
Est oleum viduæ pietas, divina farina,
Trita, crucis fructus, fructificansque fides.

Crux est virga petram feriens, qua prosilit unda,
 Dum reficit Christi nos lateralis aqua.
Æneus est serpens Christus quem pertica portat,
 Crimina quo sanans est oculata fides.
Crux est currentum stadium, certantis asylum,
 Virga viam rubro perficit ista mari.
Crux est sacra thau signatum limine, quando
 Hæc electorum frontibus alta patet.
Gaudia crux reparat paradisi; crux pretiosum
 Lignum, quod cœlo dulce reformat Adam.
Hoc lignum sapiens Austri regina repulsum
 Mitis adoravit, proposuitque sacrum.
Occuluisse solo Salomon rex dicitur illud,
 Tandem probaticæ ripa recepit aquæ.
Hanc amplectatur sapiens, hanc quisque fidelis
 Diligit, hanc omnis fortis honoret homo.
Ecce crucis longum, latum, sublime, profundum,
 Virtutum species quatuor ista notant;
Longum constantem, latum designat amantem,
 Spem pars alta quidem mysticat, ima fidem.
Hac vos vincetis, reges, hanc ergo velitis
 Sumere, victricis tollite signa crucis.
Pax est ad tempus male præcipitata maligno
 Suggestu procerum, quos nova lucra trahunt.

LIBER TERTIUS.

¶ *Incipit tertius liber, cum invocatione facta ad primum motorem.*

Horrida quæ scribo detestor prælia, sicut
Flebilis exequias quas canit odit anus.
Claudicat idcirco mea musa, nec ordine longo
Sex vadit pedibus carmen herile mihi;
Nutantes elegi crucis inclinantur honori,
Vertice cum prono, cum titubante pede.
Intendit regnum Ludovicus subdere paci,
Hinc et in Assyrios bella movere duces.
Regum conflictus alterna pace quiescent,
Sub duce Francorum signa ferente crucis.
Ante tamen varias ad prælia vestra ruinas,
Ecclesiæ planctus, funera, damna, fleo.
Motor prime, fave, ne nutent hæc metra prave;
Firmus cuncta moves, vivificansque foves;
Semina qui rerum nectis, genus et specierum,
Et species generis, absque labore seris.
Te, Deus, inspires menti, tribuens mihi vires,
Cœlitus irriguum fons mihi funde tuum.
Corpus visibile qui simplice ducis ab hyle.
Mundum compositum mirificeque situm.
Circumdas gravia levibus, divina sophia
Constringens media sub breviore via.
De nihilo vere tibi cuncta creata fuere,
Te duo cuncta sumus præside, mens et humus.

Me rege scribentem, reges et bella canentem
  Regia; pacifero te duce tutus ero.

¶ Sequitur post invocationem de causa discordiæ, pace negata.

Ecce modus mundi volitans discordia pacem
  Perturbat, quod homo credit habere fugit.
De justo movet injustum, se fortiter ultus,
  Fortius opprimitur, turpius inde cadit.
Virgo Dei mater, miseros averte tumultus,
  Et nobis pacem perpetuare stude.
Heu! heu! quam parvo fugiunt in tempore mortis
  Aurum, terra, fretum, purpura, gemma, merum.
Propositi pars una fuit sociare vetusta
  Gestis gesta novis, sub brevitate nova.
Multi glorificos heu! demeruere triumphos,
  Quos torquet cupidos insatiata sitis.
Vidit Alexander habitante Diogene cuppam
  Ventis oppositam, versiculosque suos:
Cur majore larem spatio pretioque pararem?
  Protegit a Borea me quia cuppa mea.
Vidit et invidit quod nondum cuncta teneret,
  Et quod sufficeret concava cuppa viro.
Est decies felix qui non aliena requirit,
  Nec tenet injuste, nec dare danda negat.
Qui tantum terram sapiunt, caligine tecta,
  Tempore judicii terra vorabit eos.
In terra populi viventis justus habebit
  Gaudia, qui proprio vivit amatque Deum.
Diversi diversa volunt, petit hic quia pacem,
  Hic bellum, rixas iste, sed ille jocos.
Flumen anas, frondes philomena, domum canis, agnus
  Ubera, rana lutum, cœlica justus amat.
Vix princeps moritur bene; bullitum bibit aurum
  Crassus, Alexander mixta venena mero;
Æneas fluvio periit, servilibus hastis
  Romulus, invidiæ Julius inde stilis.

Sunt octingenti, sunt quadraginta ligati
   Octonis annis a genitrice Dei,
Neustria succumbit Normannis, a boreali
   Advenere feri qui regione fera.
Magnus Alexander quid habet? quid Julius audax?
   Quid rex Ricardus corda leonis habens?
Cujus erat probitas istius causa doloris,
   Et causam discat discere si quis amat.
Gloria prælustris regum terrorque Philippus
   Libravit forti Gallica sceptra manu.
Rex cruce-signatus muni tagente Mycenas
   Venit, ubi flammis æstuat Æthna suis,
Hic prope sulphureas succendunt flamina venas,
   Et clauso manes Mulciber igne domat.
Olla Theodoricum Gothorum fervida regem
   Hic cuidam sancto visa cremare fuit.
Bajulus acceptæ crucis, expectante Philippo,
   Ricardus venit, quos ibi junxit hyems.
Christi millenus centenus jungitur annus
   Cum nonageno, rex ibi castra locat.
Est veterum regum crux exemplaris imago,
   Ut tendant alii per probitatis iter.
Urbis Ricardum pars hæc tenet, illa Philippum,
   Dum faveant illis tempora verna maris.
Inclita Ricardum prælustrem fama perennat,
   Cujus non poterit gloria longa mori.
Sed per eum monstrare libet, reliquosque potentes,
   Quod tanquam sompnus est sua vita brevis.
Hujus palma fuit Siculus, Cyprus altera, dromo
   Tertia, carvana quarta, sequensque Jope.
Occisus Siculus, Cyprus pessumdata, dromo
   Mersus, carvana capta, retenta Jope.
Huic Siculi victum vetuere, sed ille per arma
   Signatas acies fecit habere cibos.

¶ De peregrinatione regis Philippi et regis Ricardi ultra mare, et de gestis eorum, et de igne montis Æthnæ.

Castrum Matagriphum construxerat ipse Mycenis,
Quod Siculo regi meta metusque fuit.
Major de magna Ludovicus stirpe Ricardi
Laudibus a tantis non alienus erit.
Vere novo classem solvunt in litore reges,
Hinc rex Ricardus, inde Philippus abit.
Diversas tenuere vias, Tholomaida primo
Circumdant acies, magne Philippe, tuæ.
Litora vi capiunt Franci, franguntque rebelles
Parthos, dum faciunt puppibus ense statum.
In paucos justos manus infinita movetur,
Quam reprobam justus solus in arma vocat.
Hæc est pugnandi justissima causa fideli,
Qua laudes vivus, mortuus astra tenet.
Electi pugiles cœli meruere triumphos,
Ima sed æterni carceris hostis habet.
Sanguine Parthorum dum litus inundat, et Acron
Hos recipit refugos, est via facta cruci.
Prævia tela fugant læsos, gladiique sequaces,
Obsidet et victrix mœnia clausa phalanx.
Castris Francorum defixis, percutit omnes
Fama Palestinos, corda timore gelans.
Mœnia defendunt clausi, succurrere missi
Qui veniunt magna de Babylone cadunt.
Ad regem redeo Ricardum, transtulit illi
Anglia munitas per freta longa rates.
Classem proposuit Cypri spoliare tyrannus,
Et sponsæ regis insidiatus erat.
Hunc rex bis vicit agitans, regnisque tyrannum
Privavit propriis, perdomuitque Cyprum.
Hoc facto Cyprus reges capit hospita fida,
Quos, Ricarde, probos stirps tua magna parit.
Nupta Beringaria fuit hic Hispanica regi,
Quam rex adductam fecit adesse mari.

Rex regem duxit secum, Cyprumque relinquit
  Custodi, cœptum classe peregit iter.
Sponsam Ricardi suscepit honore Philippus,
  Contra germanæ fœdera facta suæ,
Ducere quam propriam promiserat ante Ricardus,
  Quod sua dissuasit Alienora parens.
Dromonem pro divitiis penetravit Alanus,
  Qui pirata ducis trux et acerbus erat.
Gazas Parthorum varias carvana tenebat,
  Sed rex collectas ense subegit opes.
Parthica signa Jopem invadunt, dextra Ricardi
  Hanc tegit, et litus in statione tenet.
Quam prius accepit defendit, et huic Saladinus
  Magnum pro magno munere misit equum;
Ad gentem propriam famulum tulit efferus unum,
  Sic ipsum regem proripuisset equus
Quando Semiramios campestri marte tyrannos
  Confecit, tantos fecit adesse metus,
Quod post facta ducis reducem timuere subacta
  Morte venire ducem, seque subesse duci.
Est a rege dies Francorum fixa Ricardo
  Urbis ad insultus, et favet ille libens.
Convocat ergo suos, aves pretio trahit, illæ
  Omnibus ingeniis mœnia summa petunt.
Larga manus victrix mentes irretit avaras,
  Excitat et timidas, vivificatque pigras.
Pictavus, Andegavus, Normannus, et Anglicus instant,
  Vasco, Uuallensis, Cornubiæque globus.
Implentur fossata solo, dat murus hiatum,
  Fitque Machometi victima clausa cohors.
Rex postquam fregit muros Tholomaidis, intrans
  Austricus hanc princeps signa priora locat.
Indignans victor sua posteriora locari,
  Austrica vexilla jussit in antra jaci.

Sed dicunt aliter alii quod castra removit
 Ipse ducis, castris ad loca grata suis.
Istud origo mali fuerat, factumque Philippo
 Desplicuit, fuerat hic quia summus ibi.
Toxica qui fingunt alii, mendacia fingunt,
 Laudis enim cupidi discrepuere duces.
Nam grossi cunei remanere foramine parvo
 Non possunt, per quos rimula parva crepat.
Reddita crux esset, Judæaque tota subacta,
 Sed procerum voluit quilibet esse prior.
Gaudia sunt parta Parthis, elegia mœstis
 Christicolis, lacrimas fudit in ora novas.
Ricardi reditu dux Austricus undique ponit
 Insidias; tantus non latitare potest.
Rex igitur capitur et venditur, ille redemptus
 Rothomagum veniens altera bella movet.
Extendit metas bellis, contraque Philippum
 Floret sub tanto Neustria clara duce.
A Bruto dicti Britones timuere Ricardum,
 Cui velut Arthuro colla subacta dabunt;
Scilicet Arthuro qui straverat agmina Romæ
 Galvani gladio consilioque probi.
Sunt ex Angligenis concives ætheris alti,
 Et terræ domini magnanimique duces.
Concedo sanctos Britonum de gente fuisse,
 Multorum sed plures discrepuere Deo.
Extremo regi Britonum vox cœlica jussit
 Quod non impeteret Anglica regna magis.
Nomine Cathualadrus, Romanam venit ad urbem,
 In qua felice fine sepultus erat.
Dum quidam Bavius de Bruto carmina ructat,
 Detrahit Angligenis; cur? timet, odit eos.
Non minus in triviis sunt gesta canenda Ricardi,
 In cujus radiat morte cometa rubens.

Anglia quem calicum thesauris tota sacrorum
  Ante redemit, eum perdere morte dolet.
Centum mille dedit marchas et mille Ricardus
  Sex decies, redimi mortuus ære nequit.
Mirus thesaurus inventus in arce Caluchi
  Hunc domat, ex auro cultor, aratra, boves.
Hunc dum thesaurum rex exigit, et breve castrum
  Obsidet, et turmas in statione locat,
Heu! facinus! proprius miles Basilius illum
  Telo consequitur, visus ab arce procul.
Arce tamen capta moriens sua regna Johanni
  Tradidit, at felix non dedit omen ei.
Anglorum regno contentus cætera liquit
  Gentis fraude levis, magne Philippe, tibi.
Fratrem si fratris audacia fausta beasset,
  Non sua terra dolis apocopanda foret.
Inclitus at miles fuerat, Mirabel probat illud,
  Regis ubi mater Alienora fuit.
Illic Arthurus aviam circumdedit, et rex
  Circumdans illum præmia solvit ei.
Mons Albanus eum tremuit, quia Vascone multo
  Hic capto, vinclis fortia colla dedit.
Evertit nemora variis Hybernica bellis,
  Ad stygis introitus perniciique lacus.
Purgant ut dicunt hic purgatoria vivos,
  Si sint constanti pectora fixa fide.
Viribus ecclesiæ Romanæ fortia bella
  Submisit pedibus præcipitata suis.
Effectus laicus fuit hic in tempore doctor
  Oxoniæ, viguit sensibus ipse tamen.
Omni litterula privatus, scivit et ivit
  Ut laicus, sero vir Plato, mane rudis.
Hic de Londoniis fuerat, dictusqus Johannes,
  Philosophos juveni legerat ante mihi.

Prædixit populo præfatus bella futura,
  Discipulisque dedit hæc documenta suis.
Aere surgentes tenues aliquando vapores
  Frigore constrictam constituere nivem.
Aere largato per Phœbi spicula, grando
  Turget, sic pluviæ gutta gelata cadit.
Aerias nubes si sol dissolvit, et illas
  Inpellit ventus, fit pluvialis aqua.
Nubibus elisis inflammant æthera venti,
  Sic aliquando cadens fulmen ad ima venit.
E tellure cava cupiens erumpere ventus
  Hanc movet, et motu mœnia sæpe ruunt.
Solis ab opposito se curvat discolor iris,
  Oceanumque bibens nubibus haurit aquas.
Phœbus pallescit objecto corpore lunæ,
  Terræ lunares inficit umbra genas.
Frigidus et siccus ventus vapor est resolutus
  Ex terris et aquis, sic Avicenna canit.
Accidit alterius formæ commixtio ventis,
  Quam casus confert ex regione ista.

¶ De interdicto Angliæ, et discordia baronum.

Coram Pandulpho legato regna Johannes
  Papæ submisit et diadema suum.
Regna per ecclesiam tenuit, per bella, per æquor,
  Per quæ defecit digna perire manus.
Septenis annis tamen interdicta, relicta
  Porticus ecclesiæ plurima damna tulit.

¶ De adventu Lodowici in Angliam.

Causa fuit Stephanus primas, cessante procella,
  Ecclesiæ tandem pax datur, immo brevis.
Nam Ludovicus adest pro libertate tenenda
  Baronum ; surgit pugna, rapina, dolor.
Sed rex occurrit, armata plebe favente,
  Et perit in causa bajulus ipse crucis.
Quidam decipiunt regem, quidam Ludovicum,
  Sed finem neutra pars capit inde bonum.

Fœmina prævalida Nycolam Lincolnia dicit,
  Stat pro rege suo, vi, probitate, fide.
Heu dolus! hic largus, hic fortis, tincta veneno
  Pessica consumit, et lue ventris obit.
Sicut de lino tenduntur fila reducto,
  Casibus ex variis ethica dicta traho.
Hinc gravis emergit elegia, nam gladiorum
  Officium peragunt toxica mixta cibis.
Sunt ducibus metuenda duo, suggestio prava,
  Virus et occultum; mors in utroque latet.
Occidit virus multos, suggestio plures,
  Inde per effectus est ea pejor eo.
Post mortem regis baronum maxima strages
  Subsequitur, domina prædominante proba.
Illam juverunt regales, Falco, comesque
  Willelmus, cujus est veneranda fides.
Hic quia Londonias obsedit, fecit et hostes
  Viribus hinc regni fortis abire suos.
Cætera sed taceo qua conditione recessit, ¶ De fuga Lodowici
  Gallicus hinc hæres, plebs quia novit eam.
Magnanimum quidam Ludovicum quando relinquunt
  Contra promissum, claudicat ægra manus.
Profuit adventus Ludovici, ne violaret
  Regia vis proceres exilioque daret.
Patri succedens Henricus, vendicat armis
  Illa manu forti quæ Ludovicus habet.
Hic Ludovicus erat Ludovici filius, armis
  Cujus succubuit Avinionis honor,
De Longocampo florebat quando Johannes,
  Cujus non debet gloria longa mori.
Ejus scutiferum movet Anglos undique plaustrum,
  Tyronesque probos mensa rotunda probat.
Disce parentelam regum qui noscere quæris,
  Heu! consanguinei non bene bella movent.

Regis Ricardi magni nupsere sorores
  Tres tribus, et gaudent triplice prole sua.
Regi Castellæ datur hæc, comitique Tholosæ
  Altera, Saxoniæ tertia nupta duci.
Rex genuit Blancam, comitem comes inde Remundus,
  Et dux Othonem, cui data Roma fuit.
Otho mirificus miles, Paris ore, manuque
  Hector, dispergens munera Titus erat.
Parisius stampas poscebat et Aurelianis,
  Quas cedit ironica voce Philippus ei.
Sic probus imperii caperet Latialis habenas,
  Sed dedit has illi cum probitate Deus.
Othonis causa murus circumdedit urbem
  Parisius, muro cessat agreste solum.
In Gallos agitat gladios obstante Philippo,
  Sed multis captis hic nequit hoste capi.
Electos equites dum dissipat ense Bovinis,
  Et ferus irrumpit agmina, solus abit.
Post consanguineam duxit Fredericus Othonis,
  Quæ Romæ fuerat imperialis honor.
Magnanimo nupsit Ludovico Blanca, parentis
  Belligeri nomen filius ejus habet.
Brennius et frater Belinus pectore matris
  Nudato, firmæ fœdera pacis agunt.
Pacificant mediæ generos socerosque Sabinæ,
  Sic veniat reges Blanca ligare duos.

¶ De bello inter reges apud Sanctonas, hujusque dilatione per suas causas præcedentes.

Discordant igitur reges quos stirps ligat una,
  Et mentes quorum fervida pugna coquit.
Quid facitis, reges? avertite bella rebelles
  In Parthos, bellis invigilate crucis.
Per vos ecclesia celebres agat arma triumphos,
  Sicut per Karolum fecerat ante probum.
Hinc prope Sanctonica rex est Henricus in urbe,
  Gallorum proceres hinc Calaburgis habet.

Hiis campis quondam tulerant hastilia frondes
  Horum quos Karolus misit in arma probos,
Agolandus in hiis quando victricia campis
  Effugit Karoli signa sequentis eum,
Quem Pampiloniæ devictis mille peremit
  Milibus, et Domino debita vota tulit.
Anglia cui servit, et cui vestigia flectit
  Vasco levis, paucos convocat, arva petit.
Exposcit pugnam mediam, sed flumen abhorret
  Gallicus, et biduo pignora pacta labant.
Anticipant tempus raptorum vota, propiuquas
  Dum superant undas, et nova lucta petunt.
Fœdera rumpuntur, sed nolo dicere, bella
  In cœna fiunt, cætera ferre pudet.
Vix locus est armis illic, vix Anglicus ensem,
  Vix vexilla capit, vix sibi frænat equos.
Prælia dum propter aliud describere conor,
  Ex hiis excessus extraho, damna, nefas.
Pugna fit infesto sibi, quod solemne quot annis
  Magdalena petit pace Maria coli.
Sunt sacra festa precum, sunt laudis, suntque quietis,
  Lætitiæ, neniæ, largifluæque manus.
Hæc bona cuncta miser perdit quicumque labore
  Se misero vexat, et sine fine gravat.
Si labor incumbens sit honestus, sit moderatus,
  Si certis horis, ille beatus erit.
Lætifer in bellis labor est, ubi mutua strages
  Prosternit populos, et populatur agros.
Virtutes pereunt civiles, cautio, justum
  Spem vigor amplectens, certaque meta modi.
Fortibus occurrunt fortes, hinc Anglicus, inde
  Gallicus, hinc Vasco, Remis et inde furens.
Christicolæ semper posita cruce frontis in alto
  In bellum veniunt, spe comitante fidem.

Sed cupidi quidam, qui postposuere latenter
Falso justitiam, jure jubente cadunt.
Cœlum Burdegalæ feriunt clangore tubarum,
Terrificoque sono lingonis astra quatit.
Hic pedes oppositus pediti, cum milite miles,
Firmus stare cupit cum pare quisque suo.
Non bene fit, reges, liceat mihi quærere verum;
Cur estis multis vos duo causa necis?
Vos gladiis ambos decuit decernere causam
Juris, non partes præcipitare duas.
Cæsaris et papæ placeat sedare tumultus,
Ut cum pace duos fœderet unus amor.
Vi vel amore duos vos pacificare decebit,
Filius ut dempto supplicet ense patri.
Vos stilus hic parvus reprehendit, cartula juste
Castigat, gracilis crimina prodit apex.
Vos tamen excusat ratio, partes quia sumunt
Arma duæ, nullo bella jubente duce.
Heu quia bellorum tempestas horrea cœli
Impediti et messes destruit ense suas.
Ingruit injustis inferni sæva procella,
Reddere qui nolunt rapta, sed arma movent.
Aut hoc aut simili peremit popularia metu
Agmina, dum reges in sua jura probant.
Sic in præteritis determino bella futura,
Quæ simili fient aut graviore modo.
Occurrunt acies magno discrimine, plura
Grandine vernali tela coacta volant.
Lancea pectoribus occurrit, cujus in ictu
Milite dejecto sella relicta vacat.
Vertitur in gyrum sonipes, magnoque tumultu
Prosilit, et phaleris sævior arva petit;
Fræna furens mandit, et spumeus imber ab ore
Defluit, et fossus sæpius ense cadit;

Calcaris monitu plantas attollit in auras,
  Et calcat domini viscera fusa sui.
Perstrinxi generale satis, speciale sequatur
  Certamen, probitas sit manifesta probi.
Gallia quid valeat patet hic, quam martia virtus
  Armis non superat bellipotensque globus.
Anglia cui mater fuerat, cui Gallia nutrix,
  Matri nutricem præfero marte meam.
Sic utriusque tamen meritis præconia justis
  Attribuo, niteant ut probitate pares.
Gallica Barrensis præcedit signa Johannes;
  Hostica rimando viscera, quærit iter.
Patrissare studet Willelmum, dum sibi patrem
  Barrensem gladio comprobat esse suo.
Dudum Ricardo fuit hic a rege secundus,
  Quem timuit fortem gens inimica Deo;
Juxta Jerusalem geminorum more leonum
  Straverunt Arabes hii duo, morte, fuga.
Filius ergo memor patriæ probitatis, in arma
  Anglica prorumpit, et metit ense viam.
Motus enim subitus diviserat Anglica signa,
  Donec consertos moverat ordo viros.
Fœdere confracto pacis, movet intima corda
  Anglorum stimulans hos probitate dolor.
Bella tamen vulgus leve cepit, movit et ambas
  Partes, Angligenis damna priora ferens.
Illos spes allata movet, nec eos timor aufert,
  Quamvis sint pauci, sed vigor armat eos.
Præcedunt validæ balistæ, missa sagitta
  Prævolat in campum, post probus instat eques.
Henrici regis consultor magnus et audax
  Radulphus, regis ductus amore præit.
Claro patre satus Nicholao nomine teste,
  In populo victor prævia scuta gerit;

Lancea dum dextram munit prætenta, repulsum
  Hostem præcipitat cornipedemque ferum.
Patroclum quondam sic Trojæ fuderat Hector,
  Exultans spoliis nomen habere novis.
Ingreditur campum dominans elegia, pallens
  Atropos, indignans ira, dolorque recens.
Immemores multi quid agent in luce suprema
  Mundi, tempestas quos baratralis aget,
Ad mortem se constimulant; heu! quantus in armis
  Et qualis sudor agmina densa rapit.
Ad crucis arma tamen multos servavit in isto
  Conflictu cœli gratia, velle Dei.
Clarensem comitem de Claromonte coartat
  Ire retro dominus, dum retro nutat equus.
Flandrenses clipeis flammescunt, excutiuntque
  Dovoriæ clipeos, acephalantque viros.
Dum mens propugnat utrimque quod optat in actum,
  Exilit, et voto sunt rea corda suo.
Anthæos fortes, et quos argutia ducit,
  Anglia producit, viribus, arte vigens.
Gallia quadrupedes in eos convertit, et hastas
  Et gladios, et eos undique mixta ferit.
Symon de Monteforti, mons fortis, in hostem
  Grassatur, fundit viscera, colla metit.
Rogerus Bigoth cognomine robore fundit
  Turmas Francorum, quas violenter agit.
Guillelmus longo nomen sortitus ab ense,
  Effundit longo sanguinis ense globos.
Anglis occurrunt Galli, Campania sternit
  Cornubios, ambos mutua fata trahunt.
Hic aliquis moritur moreretur quo crucis hostis,
  Vita tenax illi si diuturna foret.
Abbreviant magis arma brevem funebria vitam,
  Dum mors occurrit et stimulata venit.

Pro dominis terræ concurrunt turbine vasto,
  Pro domino cœli quid didicere pati?
Non metuit gladios jaculo secura volanti
  Wallia nuda pedes, Scotia curta togas.
Cum perone tamen agilique per agmina cursu
  Dum quidam volitant vulnera nulla timent.
Vel sequar hic famam, vel ei conformia fingam,
  Confiteor, mendax ne prober esse Deo.
Quidam pro palma pugnant, famamque sequuntur
  Multi, pars moritur dum sibi lucra petit.
Orant ex auro vitulum quibus est deus aurum,
  Auro pugnantes postposuere Deum.
Tuta Lotoringos invadit Ybernia tenso
  Arcu, nec longe gæsa recurva timet.
Ducens pugnantes pugnat licet otia ducat,
  Indignusque piger turget honore probi.
Bolonius comes hinc properat, stragemque cruentam
  Condensat, campum purpurat imbre rubro.
Viribus Hispani vires Leicestrius omnes
  Objicit, Hispanum dejicit usque solum.
Sed citius surgit hostemque requirit, at ille
  Prosilit, ut sociis robore præstet opem.
Magnanimus cadit in bello, timidum timor aufert,
  Nec sequitur logice si cadit, ergo timet.
Barrensem varia gaudentem cæde Johannem
  Cancia non patitur, sed furit hucque volat.
Cor mihi complosis pulsant suspiria palmis,
  Jugera dum cessant, viscera cultor arat.
Agmina qui sternunt, qui vastant rura, relidant
  Sic Charras, Memphim, Niliacosque duces.
Huc agiles Cumbri, quos frigida Cumbria misit,
  Occurrunt, framea munit et armat eos.
Cumbris occurrunt alpina falce Gebennæ,
  Et toto nisu Gallica signa fovent.

Juxta Londonias arcus Essexia tendens,
  Et fundas faciens, hic gerit arma sua.
Juxta Parisius Pontisara non minor, arcus
  Arcubus opponit, dispare fine tamen.
Nam fundis crebris confunditur, immo vigorem
  Corbiæ telis Attrebatique capit.
Guillelmus Sayus, Bernerius inde Johannes,
  Barrensi vires opposuere suas.
Hujus in auxilium dux huc Burgundus adesse
  Approperat, martem fulminis instar agens.
Aut hoc aut simili certant concurrere pacto,
  Est mihi pro facto sæpe quod esse solet.
Hic dolor, hic gemitus, pedes hic occumbit equesque,
  Et neutri parti parcere Parca potest.
Si gladiis istis incredula turba periret,
  Gauderem; doleo quod pia turba perit.
Hebræus dudum legis tendebat in hostes,
  Nostrates proprii sanguinis imbre madent.
Sunt alii præ mente crucis vexilla tenentes,
  Qui jam proponunt longius ire Pharon.
Heu! quia dum pugnant acies, inimicus amicus,
  Cognitus ignotus, æquus iniquus erit.
Certificare data non est leve vulnera, ferre
  Nomina, lætales notificare modos.
Hos animat sanctus Dionysius, et sacer illos
  Edmundus; nutat pendula palma ducum.
Qui terram petiere jacent, inhumataque membra
  Lintea non velant, terraque nulla tegit.
Marchio Francigenis obstat, sed casus ut urget,
  Cras Hugo cogetur Gallica signa sequi.
Stat dum stare potest stabilis, qui bella movendo
  Non est Ænea nec Diomede minor.
Agmina convertunt in eum Ludovitica bellum,
  Contos et gladios suscipit ante, retro.

Pugnat utraque manu, dextra, leva, ne feriatur;
  Hæsitat, instantes pulsat utrimque tamen.
Ut scopulus gemini fluctus maris undique crebros
  Sentit, et inmotum mobilis unda cavat;
Sic stat hic inmotus, et densos accipit ictus,
  Donec ad hunc nati prosiluere duo.
In quorum Ricardus opem volat agmine denso,
  Agmen pulvereus monstrat adesse globus.
Regius at sanguis Robertus roborat arma
  Francorum, sequitur martia turma ducem.
Contra Ricardum properat Robertus, at illos
  Nec sanguis nec eos fata coire sinunt.
Dissuadere nefas, et deterrere fideles
  A bellis cupio, dum fera bella cano.
Undique densantur acies, stat in aggere Mavors
  Sanguineus, scutis obvia scuta crepant.
Ensibus oblucent enses, et brachia truncant,
  Et galeas nitidas ferrea clava cavat.
Quando cadunt plangunt sponsas, natosque relictos,
  Arcas, vasa, thoros, rura, falerna, domos.
Viscera rimantur cultri, cerebella secures,
  Et procul ad mortem spicula densa volant.
Quadrupedi quadrupes opponitur, ilia fessus
  Tendit, sub domino viscera fundit hians.
Si commutatur alicui dextrarius, illi
  Sæpius expatians fata sinistra gerit.
Inter Christicolas dum tantas colligo strages,
  Ex oculis properat plurima gutta meis.
In tanto strepitu conclamant Vascones, ista
  Strage nove Franci fœdera fracta luunt.
Justam vindictam pia Magdalena requiret,
  Hoc scelus in festo triste fuisse suo.
Lazarus huic frater Avalone clarus in arce
  Burgunda, sternet Gallica signa metu.

Mittet vindictam Marthæ provincia justam,
  Ad quam pervenit quaque sepulta jacet.
In Tarascona pro Martha multa peregit
  Mira Deus, clero testificante loci.
Indomitum domuit ibi quondam Martha draconem,
  Postquam suscepit patria tota fidem.
Hanc dominus noster sepelivit, Frontoque præsul
  Petragoræ, mira conditione tamen.
Missam Petragoræ celebravit Fronto, sed alma
  Præsulis in cathedra dormiit ipse sedens.
Spiritus exequias quasi verus homo facit, inde
  Evigilans præsul canonis explet opus.
Sanctus in exequiis chirothecas Fronto reliquit,
  Dimissus pariter annulus ejus erat.
Nuncius est missus, est annulus inde relatus,
  Una relata simul est chirotheca sua.
Clamat ad hoc omnis Vasco, maledictio sancti
  Frontonis feriat obvia signa sibi.
Hiis indignatur verbis pars altera, densat
  Ictus, exaltat corda, pedesque movet.
Conclamant Franci, sic terram Vasco requirit,
  "In quo Vasco jaces liber habeto solum."
Hiis invectivis animos pars utraque sumit,
  Et gyro stringit interiore pedes.
Alternando locum sibi cedunt, nunc retrocedunt
  Isti, nunc illi, conveniuntque sibi.
Commiscentur ibi dolor et pudor, ad mare spectat
  Anglicus, ad fluvium lumina Gallus habet.
Quos Deus in campo salvat, disponit ut illi
  In Parthos vertant martia signa crucis.
In mare descendit illic Chirinta propinquum,
  Et properat latis impetuosus aquis;
Hunc fluvium contra treugas ardentia signa
  Gallica transierant, martis amore feri.

Hic retro ferre pedem non sustinet hostis, et inde
  Continuat nocti bella cruenta labor.
Ipsos respexit cœlestis gratia reges,
  Incolumes regna quod tenuere sua.
Consilium revocat Anglorum signa, satisque
  Est illis motus opposuisse pares.
Willelmus Sayus Barrensem ducit ad urbem
  Santonicam secum consociique sui.
Gallicus exclamat furor, " O pudor, o dolor, o fraus!
  O scelus! abripitur hinc eques ille probus!
Instimulemus equos, captumque sequamur, et urbem
  Undique succensam præcipitemus humum."
Curritur ad portas, Francos facit ira recentes
  Ad bellum, strages altera crescit ibi.
Simon de Monteforti pro mœnibus astat,
  Et contra fortes fortia bella gerit.
Vi claudit portas, et noctis subvenit umbra,
  Castraque dimissa Gallica turma petit.
Redditur interea par pro pare, milite miles,
  Servus pro servo, conditione pari.
Henricus quidam gladio metuendus et hasta
  Est pro Barrensi tyro Johanne datus.
Sole reportato motu rapientis Olympi,
  Burdegalas vadit rex equitando suus.
Nautarum cœtus intrat mare classe pererrans,
  Et vastans portus quos scit obesse sibi.
Quas procul oceanus absorbet gurgite vasto,
  Illuc retrogradas ejaculatur aquas.
Quolibet unda die refluit bis, et effluit illic,
  Effectu lunæ quæ dominatur aquis.
Lucani Senecæque fuit sententia talis,
  Nec quod opinantur dicere turpe puto.
Cinthia, Mercurius, Venus, et Sol, Mars, Jovis astrum,
  Saturnus, circlos sic habuere suos;

Dum fluxum tardunt alii dominando planetæ,
Ordinat effectum cuilibet hora sua.
Des lunæ primam, des octavam, sibi quintam,
Des horam decimam, talis ut ordo petit.
Huic vigena secunda datur, vigenaque summo
Tertia Saturno, quarta sit inde Jovis.
Mars horas lucis sibi vindicat inde sequentis
Ordine lunari, Mercuriusque sequens.
Ordo planetarum sic scitur et ordo dierum,
Et quem quisque sibi quærit habere diem.
Non mare fit plenum semper lunaribus horis,
Dum nautis titubans itque reditque Thetis.
Rostratas ferro sentit Rupella galeas,
Ruptaque cum rostris hæc sua rostra dolet.
Compatitur terris mare, strata cadavera cingunt
Dorida, dum Glauci purpurat ora cruor.
Devoriæ ratibus impulsa Bolonia, damna
Fert et agit, rivum cædis arena bibit.
Hugo fit Francus dum præsul mobilis urbis
Claves præsentat, rex Ludovice, tibi.
Est comes exemplo, male temptat quærere plura,
Qui quod habet perdit, factus inermis, inops.
Non quia perdiderat Hugo cuncta reversus ad illum,
Qui pius urbana mente recepit eum.
Insidiæ quid agant demonstrat Blavia silva,
Qua strati pedites occuluere vias.
Anglicus hic gladius animas quot miserat orco,
Corpora quot terris, non capit iste stilus.
Heu! heu! cur nati fuerant, elegia quorum
Est mortis carcer et baratrale chaos.
Non tamen hos baratro stulte dijudico, causas
Si justas habeant, judicet ipse Deus.
Subsequitur vindicta Dei, subitanea pestis,
Auræ fœtor, aquæ læsio, febris hians:

Lingua tumens, venter distentus, tabida pellis,
  Oris pallor, hebes gustus, anhela sitis.
Flumina nonnulli credunt infecta veneno,
  Fontes et puteos, fercula, vasa, merum.
His causis largas vaga mors extendit habenas,
  Inque viis mediis corpora mota cadunt.
Funera vix capiunt tentoria; dum videt ergo
  Princeps bellipotens ista, reflectit iter.
Quæ secum gessit oloflammea Karolus olim,
  Clara reponuntur dum nive canet hyems.
Pugnam pontifices sunt quidam pace secuti
  Proscripta, pacem nec reparare student.
De regum bonitate venit quod pace sequestra
  Armatas acies signa referre jubent.
Parisius rector varios interritus audit
  Rumores, palmæ spemque fidemque tenens.
Hinc Albigensis, hinc Tartarus arma resumit,
  Et ferus ecclesiam lædit uterque sacram.
Enucleatus erit error prius Albius, optat
  Melpomene tragica promere gesta mihi:
Venit in exiguos elegos elegia, carmen
  Grande mihi mundi crimina flere vacat.
Extirpans hæresis radices Gallica virtus,
  Roborat arma fide, protegit ense fidem.
Est hæresis cervix hydræ capitosa, renascens
  Herculis ad gladium, sæpe sed icta perit.
Hujus origo mali multis ignota modernis
  Exeat, et notulis nota sit illa meis.

LIBER QUARTUS.

Incipit quartus liber. Sequitur de bellis ecclesiæ contra Albigenses hæreticos, et de causis eorum.

Pace Biterrensis urbs quondam floruit alta,
Fulsit et ecclesiæ gloria, palma, quies.
Sæpe sed imflammat minimæ scintillula litis
Rixas, et rixæ bellica signa movent.
Erumpunt crebri querulo de pectore threni,
Dum fleo schismatici facta prophana chori.
Est in præmissis regum tolerantia bellis,
Sed fraudes hæresum quis tolerare potest?
Dant belli causam potus, lis, ira, libido,
Fastus, fur, hæresis, fraus, socialis amor,
Copia secura, vis ardua, ludus ineptus,
Mens injusta, latens livor, avara sitis.
O de te, fortuna, queror, quia gaudia cernens
Luges, et rides tristia bella movens.
Sed te crux veneranda domat, calcat tua colla,
Deridens crines calvitiumque tuum.
Militat in mundo justus, cœloque triumphat;
Hic pœnam patitur, præmia sumit ibi.
Adjungens causas effectis, ardua gesta
Perstringo finis sub ratione sui.
Rogerus viguit illa dominator in urbe,
Qui cruce-signatus signa beata tulit.

Ille profectus abit peregre, caram sibi sponsam
  Cuidam committit, fisus amore pio.
Albius hanc præsul recipit; quia præsul habetur
  Et castus, casto creditur esse fides;
Et quia prædicti Rogeri compater ille
  Extitit, ut natæ debuit esse pater.
Teste tamen fama custos cognovit eandem,
  O facinus! rerum copia furta facit.
Dum caro blanditur rationi, janua cordis
  Panditur, et ratio jam rationis eget.
Dum ratio carni succumbit, sol microcosmi
  Eclipsim patitur, lunaque lucis eget.
Est caro luna, jubar solis non invenit, immo
  Excæcans ipsum cæca palude jacet.
Multi non credunt famæ, sed frivola gentis
  Hæreticæ dicunt de patre ficta probo.
Rogerus rediens scelus expiat ense, gravisque
  Summi pontificis planctus in aure strepit.
Ultio subsequitur, legatus mittitur, ensem
  Exerit ecclesiæ canonis ense potens.
Canone percutitur parricida Rogerus, et ejus
  Fautores, sequitur ultio digna crucis.
Non etenim licuit parricidæ sumere talem
  Vindictam, poscit quam sibi sacra Syon.
Idem Tholosæ comitem legatus habebat
  Suspectum quadam conditione loci.
Mansit homo comitis Rogerus, nec tamen illi
  Contulerat plenam robore major opem,
Jure nec ecclesiæ matris surrexit in illum;
  Idcirco subiit canonis arma comes.
Perplexus fuerat quo vergeret, hostis haberi
  Cognati timuit ecclesiæque sacræ.
Hic aliquo non rege minor, generosus et audax,
  Non mala permisit quæ potuere geri.

Sæpe facit facinus famulus, quod non facit heros
  Nec jubet, inde tamen crimen habere potest.
Concilio medio sævus rapit arma satelles,
  Legatumque ferit interimitque pium.
Lanceat huic pectus sacrum, dum mortis in hora
  Profert ista, "Deus sit benedictus, amen."
Nomine vir Petrus Petri fuit ille beati
  Nuntius, et Christo se dedit ipse petræ.
De castro fuit ille novo, de pectore castrum
  Fecerat ecclesiæ, stans in agone pugil.
Istis auditis, insanit Roma, cruorem
  Ulcisci fusum papa suique student.
Heu! quoniam cessat terræ promotio sanctæ,
  Armat dum populi pectus imago crucis.
Sunt procul exciti variis de partibus orbis,
  Quos cruce-signatos ducit ad arma fides.
Istis præficitur abbas Cistercius, et dux
  Burgundus, comites signa tulere sua.
Excludit cunctos clausa statione Biterris,
  Carcassona tenet mœnia clausa sua.
Hostiles cuneos munita Tholosa repellit
  Robore, consentit urbs Agenensis ei.
Ne dominus terræ dominatum perdere possit
  Obstat, defendens jus quod habere putat.
Sunt ibi concives justi, validique coloni,
  Proxima sed puris fæx inimica nocet.
Muros balistis corroborat Albia; castra
  Cætera quid dicam, fortia quæque situ.
Fortia castra comes Fuxensis, fortia claudit
  Qui Convenarum colligit arma comes.
Ecclesiæ clausæ multos siluere per annos,
  Et sic hæreseos crevit inepta seges.
Non tamen in cunctis habitat; sed sub saliunca
  Flet rosa, sub lappa lilia læsa dolent.

Quod viget in trino Deus unus, trinus in uno,
Invida, cœca, rudis, devia turba negat.
Grossa superficies tua, rustice, lumina cæcat.
Palpatus paries quem sine luce necat.
Tu si sis justus, est ergo ramnus oliva,
Corvus olor, curvum linea, terra polus.
Sic soloecismus est sermo congruus, et sic
Entimema nihil curvat in arte sibi.
Sectis hæretici variis hæsere, sed omnes
In nos armantur, ecclesiamque premunt.
Invitans unus alium fert fercula dicens,
"Hæc natura mihi contulit, absque Deo."
Alter ait, "fecit malus hæc Deus;" hospes at illum
Jejunum propere cogit abire domo.
"Ex quo composuit mea dona diabolus," inquit,
"Non comedes pravi fercula prava dei."
Fæcis uterque suæ sic expuit atra venena
In faciem summi largifluique boni.
Adjicerem sectas varias, sed virus earum
Pollueret metri schemata pura mei.
Omnia de nihilo fecit Deus, omnia facta
In seriem redigens, et seriata regens.

¶ De mirabilibus operibus Dei contra hæreticos.

Non tangit rerum series incredula corda.
Fervida non æstas, non glacialis hyems,
Non terræ subita quæ Phœbe pallet ab umbra,
Obstat dum Phœbo linea lucis egens.
Eclipsim solis casu, non corpore lunæ
Subjecto fieri, pars ibi magna putat.
Pars inimica Deo, sathanæque domestica, sectas
Fingit, et in fictis pectora fixa tenet.
Perstringunt elegi quædam philosophica mœsti,
Quæ veterum fudit vaticus ampla stilus.
Inter signa duo quæ sunt distantia, quorum
Hæc cadit, hæc surgit, crescit in orbe malum.

Hæretici fiunt hodie, baptisma petebant
  Olim prælustres magnanimique duces.
Lucius accivit rex ad baptisma Britannos
  Primitus, et patrios fecit abire deos.
Regis Eleuterio festinat epistola papæ,
  Ut legatus ei dogmata sacra ferat.
Anno centeno nonagenoque beati
  Partus, templa Dei [per] sua regna novat.
Floruit ergo fides medio tunc tempore longo,
  Sed Vortigerni tempore læsa fuit;
Hengistus Saxon fidei corruptor, ab hoste
  Aurelio captus decapitatus obit.
Uter et Arthurus, fidei duo mœnia sacræ,
  Exemplum dederant et speculare jubar;
Inter eos crevit gens Anglica, dura labori,
  Corde capax, Christo dedita, larga cibis.
Herba nocens sensim surgit, quæ lædit amaro
  Succo, quæ segetem sternit inepta bonam.
Extinctæ fuerant flammæ, viguit tamen inter
  Extinctos cineres concitus ignis edax.
Impia Ualdensis sectæ doctrina latenter
  Tholosæ repsit, pollueratque fidem.
Hic rexit Gothos Alaricus, expulit armis
  Hos Clodovæus ad baratrale chaos.
Augolisma suos vidit descendere muros
  Regis in adventu, regis aperta fide.
¶ De rege Karolo ibi pugnante.
Karolus intonuit, et eo veniente cadebat
  Murus Tholosæ, præcipitante Deo;
Per vicos gladius effudit sanguinis undas,
  Et gentis lavit exitiale lutum.
Hæc expectat adhuc forsan locus urbis, ut olim
  De eudo domina vaticinata fuit:
" Urbes tres video perituras; prima natabit
  Sanguine; nudatas altera reddet aves;

Tertia nobilior, de qua plus tristor, habebit
   Grana, sues, paleas, hæc tria danda neci."
Urbe Biterrensi cruor ut fundatur habete;
   Ut Carcassona cernite reddat aves;
Grana, sues, paleæ, prætendant quid sibi nondum
   Sentit Tholosa; sentiet illa tamen.
Pars Saturnini sancti suffragia sperat,
   Qui tauro mitis a truce tractus erat.
Ecclesiæ primam vigilans exercitus ambit,
   Expulsat muros machina crebra suos.
Emittunt saxa cives, incendia, tela;
   Ad partes ambas mors dominata volat.
Interea pacis prudens legatio pacem
   Constituit, partes fœdus utrasque ligat.
Extra legato præsente, Rogerus ab urbe
   Exit, et ad pacem tendit utrasque manus.
Hic custoditur, sed per se vulgus in urbem
   Densatur, cunctos vi ferit, ense furit.
Qui potuere mori moriuntur, quælibet ætas
   Hic moritur, mortem sexus uterque subit.
Dum nulli parcit gladius, medicina vagatur,
   Dumque perit gladio cum lue pura caro,
Aras ecclesiæ cruor altus inebriat, urbis
   Per vicos torrens imbre rubente fluit.
Inplumes emittit aves, nudos sine rebus
   Carcassona viros, spe volitante leves.
Armis dimissis abiere per avia, vitæ
   Munere contenti, nec rediere viri.
Hiis cruce-signati gestis ad propria tendunt;
   Uxores, natos, rura, laresque petunt.
Sed remanet Symon comes hiis Leycestrius horis,
   Hujus Mons-fortis de ditione fuit.
Ecclesiæ sacræ decreto sarculat herbas
   Messibus ecclesiæ quæ dominando nocent.

Hæretici clerum derident, jura relegant
   Ecclesiæ, spernunt sacra, prophana colunt.
Quos capiunt mutilant, excæcant, clam vel aperte
   Occidunt, et in hoc se meruisse putant.
Sanctos prætendunt aliquos foris, intus abundat
   Limus, et in limo pectoris hydra latet.
Vis animæ cordi, cor linguæ, linguaque servit
   Palmæ, palma facit, factio cuncta probat.
Si bona multa loquor, et multis devio factis,
   Quid prodest? hominem nobile salvat opus.

De prædicatoribus et eorum persuasionibus contra hæreticos.

Flandria quem genuit vates studiosus Alanus
   Contudit hæreticos, edomuitque prius.
Virgilio major, et Homero certior, idem
   Exauxit studii Parisiensis opes.
Crure suo læso populi venientis in arcto,
   Crus læsum posuit mox sibi thema suum.
Dum fortuna nocet, et adest elegia, livor
   De damno gaudet, de bonitate dolet.
Conveniunt sacri doctores, silva recedit,
   Et succedit ager, semina sparsa capit.
Parisius verbis quidam commoverat istis
   Doctor collectis saxea corda viris.
Dudum mollierant multos miracula, terror
   Regum, quos fervens duxit in arma fides.
Discordes fidei rex Constantinus agebat
   Ad mortem, reliquos pacificare studens.
Sancto Silvestro præsente, jubebat Hebræos
   Plenam si possent promere legis opem.
Bis sex electis conclusit papa magistris,
   Inter quos Zamri præfuit arte magus.
Indomiti tauri quidam distillat in aurem
   Dæmonicum nomen, mors rapit ergo pecus.
Vivificare pecus rex nomine jussit eodem;
   Non potuit, tota clamat Hebræa manus:

"Nomine si Christi Silvester suscitet illud,
  Christus baptismi nos renovabit aqua."
Silvester prece præmissa spe fervidus inquit,
  "In Jhesu Christi nomine surge, pecus."
Pacificus surgit taurus, nullique molestus,
  Armenti factus dux pius arva petit.
Gentiles simul Hebræi certamine magno
  Gaudent baptismo se renovare sacro.
Philosophi duo Zenophilus Cratonque, diserti
  Censores veri, chrisma fidemque ferunt.
Serpentem populi precibus Silvester in antro
  Claudit, et ora ligat, clausa vigore crucis;
Ferali flatu Romæ qui polluit urbem,
  Expectat clauso judicis ore diem.
Post Constantinus regni diadema reliquit
  Silvestro, retinens Dorica regna sibi.
Romanus domitor Constantius orbis Hyberi
  Suscepit Britonum tradita regna sibi.
Regna Coel natamque suam concesserat illi,
  Quæ claro cleri dogmate clara fuit.
Hæc Constantinum peperit; pater hinc Heboraci
  Decessit, nato dans ea regna suo.
Vi capiens Romam factus fuit ille monarcha
  Mundi, quo Christi crevit in orbe fides.
Sancta parens Helena regis, cruce læta reperta
  Jerusalem, sanctam sic probat esse crucem:
Languens extremis mulier contacta duabus
  Non surgit cruculis sed cruce tacta Dei.
Quis regum vel quæ dominarum maxima mundi
  Tanto mirificæ fervet amore crucis?
Fervet avaritiæ dominante cupidine pectus,
  In multis fervet insatiata sitis.
Christum si quis amat, armet cruce pectus; ad istam
  Vocem concurrunt ad crucis arma probi.

Pravis rex Sabaoth pedites opponit et armat,
Qui cordis carnem cordaque lege ligant.
Opponit pedites alios quorum bene quisque
Prædicat et verbi militat ense sacri.
Adjuvat hos ferri gladius gladiare tot hostes,
Quos poterunt gladii vix resecare duo.
Quidquid silvescit secat ensis; doctus arator
Divini verbi vomere sulcat humum;
Stirpes distortos sterilesque vorax domat ignis,
Radicesque malas indomitasque cremat.

De miraculis Dei pro sanctis, non pro hæreticis.

Mira Dei poscit vulgaris opinio, gentem
Mittit in hanc miseram summa flagella Deus.
Hiis igitur dixi, quid vos movet? unde furoris
Horribilis stimulus? unde ruina mali?
Est Deus in sanctis mirabilis, ergo videte,
Mentis discussa nocte notate diem.
Proximus a Christo Stephanus prothomartyr, Olympum
Per lapidem meruit martyriique stolam.
Corpora sanctorum fulgebunt, fortia, sana,
Libera, pulchra, cita, lætaque semper erunt.
Sensus, amicitia, concordia, plena potestas,
Pax, honor, hæ dotes sex animabus erunt.
Sanctus Silvester obstruxerat ora draconis
Romæ, clavigeri jussa sequendo Petri.
Victricis virtute crucis sunt mira peracta,
Confirmantque fidem facta stupenda sacram.
Mortuus et vivus Leonardus vincula sanctus
Dempsit captivis, eripuitque viros.
Christophorus vincit flammas, vincitque sagittas;
Vincit probra, minas; sed gladiatus obit.
Licia non verbis hunc blandis non aquilina
Flexit, sed credens utraque martyr erat.
Vir dominam cœli monstraverat esse Mariam,
Junonem Samiam dæmonis esse genus.

Inclite Vincenti, victor terraque marique,
Te Deus exaltat, arida, pontus, avis.
Portator capitis Dionysius innuit intus
Se portasse Deum, se placuisse Deo.
Exsectum caput Edmundi clamaverat, Her, Her,
"Hic, hic sum," capitis vox sonat illa gravis.
Christi centenos trahis in bis quatuor annos,
Dans septem decies, rex cadit ense Deo.
Sancto Jeronimo leo trux, monarcha ferarum,
Servivit, pecoris spesque fidesque sui.
Kentegernus, homo sanctus, pro semine terram
Dispersit terræ, terraque farra dedit.
Silvestres aratro cervos conjunxit, at unum
Illorum rapuit enecuitque lupa.
Cum cervo remanente lupam vir junxit, et ambos
Terræ cultores fecerat esse novos.
Ægidium cerva sanctum silvestris alebat,
Cui lac submisso poplite prona dabat.
Cuthbertus gelida venerem domitaverat unda,
Quem tersit cauda bestia missa Deo.
Pavit Franciscus volucrum jejunia sanctus,
Dum sparsit verbi semina larga sacri.
Sexu debilior pia Margareta draconem
Vicit, quem fregit fortis agone crucis.
Ungue leo Phariam studuit sepelire Mariam,
Mansit in officio trux fera blanda pio.
Delet aperta graves Genovefæ gratia pestes,
Sicut Parisius sæpe videre licet.
Sanctorum meritis defunctis est data vita,
Et virtus ægris officiosa redit.
Quæ, quot, quanta, quibus pro sanctis mira coruscant,
Sub certo numero non recitare queo.
Emollire malos nequeunt miracula Christi,
Quæ pro matre sua virgine sæpe facit.

Nec reticere volo, nec possum, quod mihi vere
  Contigit ad laudem, virgo beata, tuam.
Ardens Parisius bene Bernardus, bonitatem
  Ardendi monstrat deficiente fide.
Sectas hæreticas et turres turbo procellæ
  Altas incussit, præcipitesque dedit.
Sustulit a terra me ventus in aera, sed vox
  Tunc mea mota maris stella canebat, Ave.
Felix porta poli, dum dixi, me levis aer
  Ad terram posuit, stansque canensque fui.
Hiis aliisque bonis tibi laus, tibi gloria, virgo,
  Permaneat perpes palma perennis honor.
Sic ergo nec supplicium nec mira remulcent
  Hæreticos, quoniam ferrea corda ferunt.

¶ De malis ignorantiæ.

Eloquiis video male fundamenta labare
  Insciis, hæreticas inchoat inde vias.
Verba poetarum laudo, sed destruo sectas
  In quibus erroris semita curva latet.
Vecta giganteis humeris gens nana moderna
  Perspicuis oculis ulteriora videt.
Ad nostram dicta doctrinam carmina cuncta
  Paulus ait, Pauli verba fidemque sequar.
Non mala vitantur nisi cognita, post mala nota,
  Grata magis Christi vera sophia placet.
Non sunt calcandi porcorum calce saphiri;
  Alliciant juvenes vatica dicta prius.
Scrutantes verum sibi defecere vetusti,
  Sed sub nube tamen exeruere viam.
Illis debentur laudes, gratesque merentur,
  Quos ignorantes detinet umbra stygis.
Tullius eloquio probus, et Maro maximus, artem
  Eloquii dederant, quos imitamur in hoc.
Sunt bene credentes hodie, sed fallit in arte
  Multos barbaries, garrulitasque nova.

¶ De morte hæreticorum mala.

Excrescit fatua ficus, ficulnea mundi
Quam paris, hanc urit flamma, gehenna cremat.
Latrantes et aves dirępta cadavera rostris
Asportant, animas nigra caterva legit.
Vitis amara nimis, quam primus amaricat hostis,
Qui vindemiat hanc cum legione sua.
Per partes Romæ, per Gallica regna, per omnem
Spargitur ecclesiam quæ nocet herba latens.
Messor cœlestis dispersas colligit uvas
Et spicas raras hujus in orbis agro.

¶ De philosophica consideratione pro paucitate Christianorum respectu aliarum gentium.

In firmamenti centro pars parvula mittit
Fructum, tu centri percipe quinque plagas.
Nostra tenet gentes habitabilis, æquora, silvas,
Rupes; est minima parte beata seges.
Est corrupta tamen gentilibus hæc segetella,
Et Sarracenis, hæreticisque feris.
Partis pars alia sterilis perit, Affrica tota
Desipit, Europæ pars tenet una fidem.
Sunt hac parte tamen mœchi, fures, et avari,
Et mercatores artificesque mali.
Hæreticus pejor cunctis, velut hydra venenum
Fundit in occulto, vulnera dente gerit.
Justitiæ meritum, virtutis præmia, culpæ
Flagra, creatoris nobile posse negat.
Ergo concurrunt in eum tormenta gehennæ,
Ultio naturæ mirificique Dei.
Ad quid Judæos referam quos sorbet Avernus,
Divinam legem qui sine lege legunt?

¶ De Antichristo.

Heu! quot leviathan sibi junget carmine, pœnis,
Blanditiis, bellis, munere, fraude, minis.
Obstabunt Enoc et Helyas, quos tamen ipse
Impius occidet, neuter inultus erit.
Ultio fulmen erit prius, et post flamma gehennæ,
Quod tempestabit tota procella stygis.

Jerusalem templum Julianus apostata cogit
  Condere Judæos, sed vorat ignis eos.
Fundamenta jacent operis dispersa, fidemque
  Multi confessi signa Deumque timent.
Vestibus illorum sacra crux in nocte sequenti
  Est inventa, quibus est data firma fides.
Hæc docuere sequi regis vexilla superni
  Ecclesiæ turmas conspicuosque duces.
Impia magnates injuste bella moventes,
  Ad styga quum cadunt, agmina multa trahunt.
Heu! quia tot pereunt, hæc est elegia summa,
  Nulla dies miseros quod revocare potest.
Tempore judicii surgent, sed judice viso
  Tantum damnandis pro styge terror erit.

¶ De bello comitis Montis-fortis apud Murellum.

Tholosæ princeps Aragonica regna movebat,
  Regis et auxilium fecit adesse sibi.
Cur? quia cognatum comitis necuere Rogerum
  Damna, pudor, carcer, ira, dieta, dolor.
Castro Murelli Simon circumdatur, illic
  Divinam supplex turmula poscit opem.
Quisquis in aurora suscepto corpore Christi
  Post missam firmus induit arma sua.
Pars exit simulando fugam, pars se tenet intus;
  Exclusis vera creditur esse fuga.
Clamant exclusi, "Nunc, nunc properate, recedunt
  Hostes, post tergum sentiat arma fugax."
Dimisso campo, post hostem curritur, et rex
  Aragonum solus pene resistit ibi.
Symon cum paucis audax ad bella retentis
  Exit, et invadit regia castra suis.
Pugnat ibi virtus altissima, non tuba clangit,
  Non strepitat fastus, non vaga pompa volat.
Et tamen fastus regis descendit, et alta
  Pompa cadit fastu rege cadente suo.

Est necis incertus auctor, sed clamor in astra
  Tollitur, "occiso rege parate fugam."
Qui finxere fugam conversa fronte relidunt
  Hostes, et mactant hos, aliosque fugant.
Conveniunt partes, Symon conformis Achilli.
  Quos agitat campis, fluminis urget aquis;
Xancto Pelides, Ysmeno flumine pugnat
  Ypomedon, valido vivit uterque viro.
Hic infinitos equites vicere trecenti.
  Cæde fluunt fossæ, sanguine rura natant.
Stant campis vacua tentoria, cornipedesque
  Discurrunt, prædæ purpura vasa patent.
Nunc ad aquas, nunc ad campos, discursus habetur.
  Est in aquis, campis, nulla recepta salus.
Expuit hos aer, aqua devorat, ignis abhorret,
  Detestatur humus, quæ meruere mala.
Polluerant elementa Dei, quos ipsa receptant,
  Et simul ejiciunt, dantque negantque locum.
Quippe Creatoris in virgine mira negantes,
  Spreta lege, suum diminuere decus.
Sunt de Tholosa tibi milia quinque necata
  Corpora, sed reliqua non numerare licet.
Tholosam veniunt sine nave cadavera, cursu
  Fluminis, et tollunt corpora densa nutus.
Hæ plangunt patres, hæ natos, hæque maritos,
  Hæ fratres; sulcant ungue rigente genas,
Crines avellunt, et planctibus æthera pulsant,
  Cum pueris damnant bella cruenta senes.
Sed non hæreticum virus pepulere dolore
  Tanto, sed quidam crebrius arma gerunt.
Quidam diffugiunt justi, quidamque morantur
  Inviti, quosdam detinet urbis amor.
Rex jacet extorris, solus, desertus, inermis, ¶ De morte regis Aragoniæ.
  Nudus, vulneribus plenus, honore carens.

Tholosæ positus tandem transfertur ad oras
  Aragonum, papa patre favente patrum,
Qui formidavit quondam Kartaginis altæ
  Rex victus, sanctæ dans sua terga cruci,
Quando cruentatis Libicos Hispania campis
  Vicit, et afflictus marte tyrannus erat.
Hic stabulum fœdis pedibus promisit equorum
  Ecclesiam sanctam, martia Roma, tuam.
Qui strator quondam fuerat, modo stratus habetur.
  Aragonum ducunt sic quia fata ducem.
Strati successor Majorica mœnia cepit,
  Et Sarracenos, æraque, marmor, ebur.
Aragones dominos ut fertilis insula sensit,
  Victor adoratus est crucifixus ibi.
Hoc est exemplum victor sub nomine Christi,
  Quisquis erit contra victus, inermis erit.
Pauperis in specie Remundus ab aggere campi
  Effugit, et Symon alta trophæa gerit.
Non tamen hiis damnis timuit Tholosa cruentas
  Victori vires opposuisse suas;
Donec in adventu Ludovici mœnia fracta
  Descendunt, pacis conditione tamen.
Bis Ludovicus ibi fuerat, tamen ille secundo
  Exclusus, vastans proxima monte stetit.
Maulæo cui nomen fuerat Savaricus ab urbe
  Exit, et ut dominum te, Ludovice, petit.
Se nummis sumptis invadere dixerat hostes,
  Quos sibi vulpina pacificarat ope.
Consilium capiens redit inde Philippica proles,
  Ne frusta patrias attenuaret opes.
¶ Philosophica speculatio de situ Tholosæ.
Astronomi dicunt mutari clima Tholosæ,
  Magnanimosque viros esse calore loci.
Nix ibi rara jacet, largo sed ab aere grando
  Grandior est, nimbus grossior inde cadit.

Ventorum rabie discurrens nubibus ignis
  Horridius mugit, findit et urit ibi.
Altior hic tellus quam Parisius patet, ultra
  Hic magis assurgit, subsequiturque calor.
Monte nives aliquo stringit subtilior aura,
  Multiplicans radios sol tamen arva coquit.
Certat in ascensu fieri nox æqua diei,
  Hanc axis donec torridus æquat ei.
Ortus ut heliacus vel cosmicus astra revelet,
  Hic nemo cernit, hic quia nemo manet.
Remundos igitur animosos alta Tholosa
  Gignit, quos patrum bellica vita juvat.

¶ Quomodo Reimundus recuperavit terram.

Postquam Remundo Remundus bellicus hæres
  Successit, Symon cuncta negavit ei.
Pro domino juvenem Balcaria firma receptat,
  Sed toto Symon robore vallat eum.
Interea Tholosa potens fossata reformat,
  Et comes exclusus et comitissa dolent.
Civibus ante sua comitissa retradidit arma,
  Quæ tamen ad damnum fleverat arma dari.
Obsidet hos iterum Symon; Remundus in armis
  Adveniens, alia parte resistit ei.

¶ De obsidione Tholosæ, et morte Simonis comitis.

Jam sol obliquat radios in virgine terris,
  Multaque ponuntur in locuplete penu.
Hic cruce-signati vites populantur et hortos.
  Et virgulta suis ampla refecta bonis.
Machina crebra graves ictus ad mœnia mittit,
  Ictibus opponit se populosa polis.
Assunt balistæ muris tibi milia quinque,
  Exceptis aliis, quos numerare grave est.
Tempore brumali quædam nova villa fit extra
  A cruce-signatis, dicta Tholosa nova.
Hii clamant veterem debere perire Tholosam,
  Nec turres tantas, nec tot habere tholos.

Tollens Tholosa se laudibus intus abundat
   Plausu, lascivos tollit in astra sonos.
Quid dicam crebros insultus, totque recursus,
   Occursusque graves insidiasque geri.
Percussus totiens comes est anathemate, sicut
   Et pater illius, nec tamen arma sinit.
Conscius ipse boni sibi spem cum pondere juris
   Librat, et eventum sperat adesse bonum.
Æstus solstitium, sol cancro provehit altum,
   Sollemnemque diem festa Johannis agunt.
Post festum sanctum lux proxima nascitur atra
   Ecclesiæ turmis, militibusque crucis.

LIBER QUINTUS.

¶ *Incipit liber quintus.*

Hic mihi mœroris causas elegia præbet,

¶ De strage mutua apud Tholosam ante mortem Simonis.

Pro qua Mæonio non cano bella metro.
Plausus in hiis elegis esto mihi, virgula Jesse,
Virgo, favumque tuum funde favore tuo.
O felix, miserum me cerne, Maria, Johannem,
Exaudi, recrea, dilue, terge, fove.
Me Christus, me virgo parens, me crux sacra salvet,
Humani generis est quibus acta salus.
Salva per maria me, dulcis virgo Maria;
Oranti parens sis mihi virgo parens.
O mater veri, mihi vera reclude, Tholosa
Mittit munitos urbis ad antra viros.
Sed vigiles vigilare crucis didicere videntes
Urbis propositum, noctivagosque gradus.
Clamor in aurora vigilum profertur, "Ad arma,
Arma venite, viri, fervidus hostis adest."
Itur in adversos hostes, utrimque cruenta
Tela volant, telis corpora læsa cadunt.
Effundunt fundæ lapides arcusque sagittas,
Expelluntque animas vulnera larga leves.
Inclusi plumbum calidum vitrumque solutum
Projiciunt, omni peste nocere student.

Exclusos omnis tutatur machina, parma,
  Vinea, trux aries, indomitusque catus.
Ad fossata simul veniunt; hic statur acutis
  Contis, et gladiis pugna cruenta madet.
Fit via vi Christi servis, incendia jactant.
  Corripiuntque domos, itque Tholosa retro.
Urbis concurrunt dominæ, flammisque resistunt,
  Occurruntque viris altera turba viri.
Ad flammas peltis armantur Amazones, uncis
  Diripiunt ignes, quos populantur aquis.
Clave conquassant galeas, resecantque trilices
  Loricas gladii, viscera lapsa fluunt.
Inter se resonant ictus, sonus astra relidit
  Aurea, conclamor martis in aure tonat.
Nunc hii, nunc illi retrocedunt, ira vigorque
  Exacuunt animos, instimulantque manus.
O! miseros homines discordia tanta fatigat;
  Quam gravis est vita, quam brevis hora necis.
Dum sic densantur, furtivus corripit ignis
  Symonias crates et tabulata cati.
Clamor it ad Symonem, "Vos missam tempore tali
  Auditis, moritur dum crucis ista phalanx."
Audivit missam, cum, viso corpore Christi,
  Hæc salvatori paucula verba dedit:
"Aut hodie, mundi Salvator, da mihi palmam,
  Aut me de curis eripe, Christe, meis."
Audita missa, velociter induit arma,
  Cujus multa manus ambit utrumque latus.
Hujus in adventu consurgit turbo procellæ,
  Quæ turres rutilo fulminis igne ferit.
Hinc Amalricus, illinc Laceyus Hugo,
  Hic boreæ similis provolat, ille notho.
Symonis hic natus, miles crucis ille, per hostes
  Prorumpunt, quorum mors volat ante manus.

Dum vacuant equites campum, stratis tamen illum
  Implent corporibus, pars inimica fugit.
Qui prius exierant nunquam rediere, vel ipsi
  Fossis vel mediis occubuere viis.
Notificare novem musæ non omnia possent
  Vulnera, nec poterit hic stilus iste brevis.
Dicit ut historia Francorum, rivus inundans
  Quondam sanguineus hic sine marte fuit.

¶ De antiquo sanguinis rivo Tholosæ.

Hic variis bellis modo verificatur, inundat
  Intus et exterius, cæde madente cruce.
Inpegit postquam muris hostiliter hostes
  Symon, crudescit altera pugna gravis.
Obvia tela volant hyberna grandine plura,
  Et torquet lapides plurima funda graves.
Dimisso stat equo Symon, meditando patentis
  Introitus vires ingeniique modos.
Forsan in urbe fuit petraria parvula multas
  Inter consimiles, otia nulla gerens,
Assiduæ quoniam mulieres saxa rotabant,
  Ut pro parte sua sic nocumenta darent.
Quælibet Eva fuit, sed prima nequior Eva,
  Dum pro se studuit quælibet esse nocens.
Crebros dum torquent juxta fossata lapillos,
  Et lapides, unum casus iniquus agit.
Symonis in galeam descendit, mons ibi fortis
  Labitur ecclesiæ, justitiæque pugil.
Non sequitur planctus, ne clausus gaudeat hostis,
  Nocte sed abducto corpore miles abit.
Intitulant tempus claris annalibus illud
  Hæretici, tempus flebile ludit eis.

☞ De regulis kalendarii ex incidenti, ad confusionem hæreticorum et laudem sanctorum.

Idus et nonas et tempora fixa kalendis
  Prætereunt, bissex signa gradusque suos.
Signorum gradibus Phœbo currente dierum
  Ortus non numerant, sit nisi causa lucri.

Hos non relligio sed nummus perdocet horas
  Sumendi reditus, æra, phalerna, cados.
Nummis postponunt sanctorum festa, diemque
  Servandum Domini, jussaque sancta Dei.
Multiplicant et dimidiant, addunt sibi, nobis
  Subtraxisse volunt, cum sibi posse datur.
Non ut jejunent per tempora quatuor anni,
  Discunt declives enumerare dies.
Sed Pharios digitare dies didicere, putantes
  Pravum temporibus omen inesse bonis.
Ediscunt annos Domini quadrare, notando
  Bissextum, sed habent vota sitimque lucri.
Quis ciclus notulas Domini comprendit, et omnes
  Scit concurrentes, qui numerare studet,
Lucibus undenis lunaris quod minor annus
  Anno sit solis, lucra sequęndo notat.
Annos ille decem notat ire, novemque ferentes
  Primam, qua fœnus dulce redire queat.
Cum solis ciclus vigenos claudat et octo
  Annos, quid lucri conferat arte notat.
Non causa Paschæ curat cognoscere Pascha,
  Propter se festum mobile scire negat.
Non hic Alano notat annum, sed sibi figit
  Anni principium quolibet esse die
Si quæris causam, sumit vadimonia, reddit;
  Massat opes aliis, devorat orcus eum.
Menses metiri duodenaque signa beati
  Christicolæ propter festa beata student.
Dictio bissena dat in ordine grammata bissex,
  Illis ut menses injiciare queas.
Altitonans dominus, divina gerens, bonus extat,
  Granum cœleste fert ana, dona, fide.
Mar. Ma. Jul. Oc. senas, reliquis quater imprime nonas.
  Octo sunt idus, subsequiturque kalon.

Sep. No. Jun. Ap. triginta dato, reliquis magis uno,
Lucibus at geminis Februus esto minor.
Huic dabitur quarto lux bissextilis in anno,
Quam faciunt horæ sex superesse quater.
Post Martis nonas primam defige, diesque
Bis septem numera, Pascha sequetur eos.
Per lucem Paschæ tibi Septuagesima scitur,
Hebdomadas retro connumerato novem.
Sustinet ecclesia tamen illud mobile festum,
Nam prope judicium cernit adesse Dei.
Quinquaginta duæ sunt hebdomadæ, tamen anno
In toto supra cerniter una dies.
Ista dies reddit domini variabile grama,
Supra quod debet Pascha venire sacrum.
De saltu lunæ vel epactis defero tractum,
Hoc alibi quoniam pagina certa docet.
Prostrato fidei muro fecere patentes
Portas cum plausu, qui doluere prius.
Imperium Romæ si vir modo talis haberet,
Tutus papa foret tutaque tota Syon.
Ha! nova damna queror, gemitus intersero justos,
Dum caput ecclesiæ Cæsaris ira ferit.
Musica dum metricam sibi copulat artis amicam, ¶ Interseritur de gestis nobilibus Karoli regis.
Ut sapiat satyram temperat arte lyram.
Ditonice canerem bellum, nisi bella timerem;
Privatim doleo, jura perire fleo.
Cantus chromaticus lascivis aptus, iniquus
Est mihi; dum refero gesta, modestus ero.
Papa fatigatur, terraque marique gravatur,
Nil curant nati patris amore pati.
Hæc probo, mutescunt, residentque metuque tepescunt;
Torporem fidei puniet ira Dei.
More patrum solito Francos, pie pastor, adito;
Rex Otfret ibi gensque modesta tibi.

Est ibi Pipinus, est Karolus ad mare pinus,
  Si sic opus renovans, pro patre victor ovans,
Romæ bis terque succurrens fortis uterque,
  Gothos acephalos reddidit ense malos.
Karolus, ut dictis Turpini promo, relictis
  Terris, sanctorum gaudet habere chorum.
Insula multa maris titulis est addita claris,
  Et Sarraceni mixta juventa seni.
Reges gentiles exarmat ad arma viriles
  Inclita palma crucis, corde fideque ducis.
Imperium rexit, Romæ papalia texit,
  Servans ecclesiam, cumque Rachele Lyam.
Sævas esse manus tunc papa videns Adrianus,
  Regem per Karolum terruit omne solum.
In Longobardos rex non ad prælia tardos
  Inclitus optinuit, inclita palma fuit.
Magni frater erat Karoli, bene si modo quærat,
  Chronica qui retegit et sua gesta legit.
Magnum papa Leo, magno comitante trophæo,
  Accivit Karolum, suppeditando dolum.
Nam Leo cæcatur, sed cœlitus ut reparatur,
  Tutus Romuleo rege triumphat eo.
Magnus Agolandum confundit sæpe nefandum,
  Tandem quod quærit impius ense perit.
In Ferracutum Rolandum mittit acutum,
  Hicque gigantæum morte perurget eum.
Marsirii munus, cum vino fœmina, funus
  Multis triste facit, agmen ad ima jacit.
Marsirium sternit Rolandus; cur? quia spernit
  Baptismi lavacrum, persequiturque sacrum.
Non hodie callis amfractu Rocida-vallis
  Rolandi resonat ense tubisque sonat.
Rore Pirenæo vallis madet, aut Karolæo
  Marte cruenta fluit, insidiasque luit.

In fraudem proni multi modo sunt Ganaloni;
  Qui fallax fuerit, hic Ganalonus erit.
Hic bellatores dat fraude neci meliores,
  Tempore quam timeo posse nocere meo.
Quis modo tutatur papam? quis ad arma paratur?
  Quis fugat excubias, evacuatque vias?
Ventri succurrit dives, bona quando ligurrit
  Fortis sincerum dulce bibendo merum,
Causatur clerus, sciolus reputatur Homerus,
  Nummos dum quærit, pro quibus arma gerit.
Tales dum comedunt avide, stomachum sibi lædunt
  Plurima quæ sitiunt noscere vina sciunt.
De propriis matri succurrite, propria patri
  Solvite, cur dominus languet habendo minus?
Contra schismaticos fidei crux armet amicos,
  Verbis altisonis, ecclesiæque bonis.
Ad patris femora male Cham sua solverat ora;
  Cur tu derides quæ bene gesta vides?
Rex non degenerat Ludovicus, si bene quærat
  Quis, gladios acuit, robur in arma struit.
Est papæ cura Christi defendere jura,
  Quæ lex sancta movet, curia justa fovet.
Patres ecclesiæ tendunt in calle sophiæ;
  Non errare queunt dum sapienter eunt.
Cæsar magne, papæ! quid agis? dentur sua papæ;
  Tu cohibe vires, qui probitate vires.
Parce potens cœlo, dispar tua gloria Belo;
  Stat pro Christicolis, idola nulla colis.
Sit Constantini tibi vita præambula fini;
  Ejus sancta fides fulsit, ut ipse vides,
Fulminis igne perit, dum cœlum scandere quærit,
  Atrox centimanus bellipotensque manus.
Da stabilem pacem, Deus; ensem tolle minacem,
  Regnet ut ingenua crux tua, lexque tua.

Surgat vir fortis aliquis, princepsque cohortis,
  Extinguens hæresum virus, amando Jhesum.
Annos ecce quater centum trigintaque lapsos
  Et sex a Karoli tempore scripta ferunt.
Post Karolum reges cuncti fulsere fideles;
  Ista probat proles, magne Philippe, tua.
O dolor! o luctus! risus elegia furtim
  Surripit, et subito gaudia vana rapit.
Cuncta triumphali Ludovitica tempora lauro
  Febribus oppressit, deposuitque solo.
Rex studet obprobrium Christi Symonisque perempti
  Ulcisci, regem mors animosa rapit.
Avinone tamen prius in sua jura redacta,
  Cives fregerunt mœnia pace data.
Succedit regi Ludovico rex Ludovicus,
  Cujus consiliis pax diuturna placet.
¶ De plantatione studii Tholosæ.
Cognatus regis paci revocatur ab armis
  Remundus, tali conditione tamen,
Quod comitis natam Robertus frater haberet
  Regis, at Alphunso postea nupta fuit;
Quod proprio sumptu studium sollemne Tholosæ
  Fundaret; caperet quod simul ille crucem.
Qualiter impleta fuerint promissa patescit
  Omnibus; ad pugnam pax simulata redit.
Sed comes allegat injustitiam sibi factam,
  Dum rex conatur castra tenere sibi.
Inquiri Bugaros permittit, eosque peruri;
  Qualia sunt novit interiora Deus.
Hunc probitas et nobilitas de stemmate regum
  Gazaque magnificant castraque plena viris.
Pravos extirpat et doctor, et ignis, et ensis;
  Falcat eos Fulco præsul in urbe sacra.
Hic dudum fuerat joculator, civis et inde
  Marsiliæ. clarus conjuge, prole, domo.

Intrans cœnobium Turoneti, veste sub alba
  Certat, ut interius albior esse queat.
Factus de monacho fuit abbas, præsul et inde
  Tholosæ, passus pro grege multa mala,
Probra, minas, iter, exilium, suspiria, luctus.
  Raptus, contemptus, insidiasque graves.
Abbates facti Fulconis sunt duo nati,
  Consecrat et matrem relligionis apex.
Multa novo studio dedit hic solatia, postquam
  Romanus studium sanxit in urbe novum.
Sed Grandis-silvæ pius abbas dictus Helyas,
  Sub duce legato, proxima fræna capit.
Parisius doctos abbas elegit, at illos
  Duxit legatus munera larga pluens.

¶ De miraculis gloriosæ virginis Mariæ.

Rupis-Amatoris clivosa sede manebat
  Legatus triduo, sedis amore sacræ;
Rupis in abrupto locus hic dependet, ibidem
  Virginis et matris maxima mira micant.
Hæc est cui cedit supplex elegia, per quam
  Risus succedit, mors dominata perit.
Illius hic meritis omnes devotio morbos
  Diluit; hic, Ypocras, hic, Galiene, tace.
Devotæ mentes artem, pronostica, curam,
  Antidotum, spondent efficiuntque sibi.
Firma fides, sociata spei, dilectio fervens,
  Ad dosym veniunt pondere pensa pari.
Est velut urinæ signum confessio, mentis
  Est colamentum, notificatque malum.
Propositum sanctum sequitur miseratio summa,
  Sanans exterius, interiusque lavans.
Est afforismus Christi, sed tu bene credis;
  Factaque si fuerint inclita, salvus eris.
Est brevis hic sermo describens integra quæque,
  Clarificans sensum sub brevitate rei.

Quid facit herbarum gradus hic, opiata, syrupus,
Compositum, simplex; hic medicamen hebet.
Christi virgo parens est omnia prole potenti
Hæc operans, morti suscitat illa datos.
Integer apparet ibi sanctus Amator, amicus
Virginis, et nomen remque beatus habet.
Illic inspectis miris, precibusque peractis,
Tholosam clerus tutius explet iter.

¶ De quatuor sanctis Julianis exemplariter.

Omnis in ecclesia Juliani concio sancti
Nostra fuit primo, parva sed apta tamen.
Hic abbas Grandis-silvæ dubio mihi sanctum
Edidit, hunc dicens Cenomanense decus.
Sanctus Brivatæ Julianus, sanctus et alter
Cenomanis, sacrum fertur habere locum.
Est primus martyr, confessor episcopus alter,
Amborum sanctus spiritus hospes erat.
Tertius, ut fama est, Dominum transvexit ad amnem,
Fovit et in tepido membra beata thoro.
Temptatus meruit cœlum, cum conjuge martyr,
Et Domini munus hospitis hospes habet.
Cenomanensis erat comes huic pater, et comitissa
Mater, ut est scriptis consona fama piis.
Corniger ut cervus prædixit utrumque parentem
Occisurus erat, commiserante Deo.
Effugit ergo nefas peregrinans, sed peregrinus
Tempore post longo est factus uterque parens.
Hos pia sponsa viri pascit lectoque reclinat,
Itque foras, absens vir Julianus adest.
Mœchari sponsam credens, occidit utrumque;
Sponsa redit clamans est parricida miser.
Hos iterum profugos purgavit pœna piatrix,
Martyrio meruitdonec uterque Deum.
Nauta Dei causa dominum suscepit egeni
In specie, cœlum quo Julianus habet.

Antiochenus erat Julianus quartus, et idem
   Civis, cum sponsa virgine virgo virens.
Hiis Deus apparens votis respondit eorum,
   Et consignavit corda parata Deo.
Multos convertit virgo Basilissa, maritus
   Quamplures; moritur sponsa polita polo.
Præside cum pravo fecit Julianus agonem,
   Cujus vix poterit nomen habere metrum.
Dic ergo Marti, dic anus, martius egit
   In sancto Martem nomine teste suo.
Templa deosque suos Julianus vicit, et ipsum,
   Et tormenta quibus gaudia victor habet.
Servi restituit oculum qui læserat ipsum,
   Quod tenebris positi non potuere dei.
In nihilum prorsus sunt templa redacta, resurgit
   Mortuus, et narrat Tartara visa sibi;
In vitam rediens credit; confunditur istis
   Præses, præsidium non videt esse sibi;
In Christum credit proles uxorque tyranni,
   Cujus degladiat corda cruenta dolor.
Sanctos esse feris laniandos præcipit, illæ
   Elambunt sacros circueuntque pedes.
Ergo jubet gladio Julianum subdere colla,
   Consortesque suos quoslibet ire pares.
Deportat secum Julianus ad horrea cœli
   Messem cœlestem se sociosque sacros.
Urbem tempestas ferit, et populus perit; ortis
   Vermibus emoritur præses, aditque deos.
Dæmonis hæreticus hospes tenebrosa subintrat
   Tartara, quæ semper torrida strata cremant.
Quippe Deum spernit, in dæmone spem sibi figit,
   Qui nummos tanquam numina sacra colit.
Incepto studio legatur epistola talis,
   Sic aliis studiis verba soluta ferens.

Se lector recreare potest quem metra fatigant,
Edita cum vario sit mea musa sono.

Epistola transmissa a magistris Tholosanis ad universalia studia alibi florentia.

Universis Christi fidelibus, et præcipue magistris et scholaribus ubicumque terrarum studentibus, præsentes litteras inspecturis, universitas magistrorum et scholarium Tholosæ studium in nova radice statuentium, vitæ bonæ perseverantiam, exitu cum beato. Stabile fundamentum non invenit operatio, quæ non est in Christo, sanctæ matris ecclesiæ fundamento, firmiter collocata. Nos igitur hæc attendentes, summo conamine nostro conati sumus in Christo Tholosæ studii philosophici fundamentum durabile collocare, super quod ædificent nobiscunt cæteri, quorum bona voluntas sit ad hæc Spiritus Sancti luminosis radiis illustrata. Dicit enim beatus Augustinus, Deus voluntatem bonam præparat adjuvandam, et adjuvat præparatam. Ipse quidem nolentem prævenit, ut velit, volentem vero subsequitur, ne frustra velit. Unde, dilectissimi, velitis et vos nobiscum bonam voluntatem Domino præparare, quam cum ipse præparatam inveniat, ad opera sancta perducat, ut ubi pridem gladii viam vobis fecere, pugnetis acumine linguæ; ubi bellica strages inhorruit, pacifica militetis doctrina; ubi pravitatis hæreticæ silvestris spinetum excrevit, cedrus fidei catholicæ per vos ad sidera sublimetur; et ne vos absterreat tanti laboris aggressio, viam vobis præparavimus, prima tædia sustinuimus, vexillum securitatis vobis prætendimus, ut nobis vestris armigeris præcedentibus valeatis vos philosophiæ milites, arte Mercurii, telis Phœbi, lancea Minervæ, tutius militare; ut iterum spem habeatis de incepti studii stabilitate, nobis onus invinctum auctoritate suscepimus ecclesiæ. Erat enim Moyses noster dominus Cardinalis, et legatus in regno Franciæ dux et protector et auctor post Deum et dominum papam, tam arduæ inchoationis, qui statuit quod omnes Tholosæ studentes, et magistri et discipuli, omnium peccaminum suorum plenariam indulgentiam consequantur. Ob hanc igitur causam, et propter continuitatem legendi disputandique, quam magistri diligentius et crebrius exercent quam exercuerunt Parisius, multi scolares confluunt Tholosam, videntes quod flores jam apparuerunt in terra nostra, et tempus putationis advenit. Et iccirco nostrum Achillem no-

vum philosophiæ militantem nulla detineat Deidamia, quin alteram adeat Trojam de qua sic iterum posset dicere Statius Tholosanus,

> Omnis honos illic, illic ingentia certant
> Nomina; vix timidæ matres, aut agmina cessant
> Virginea; hic multum steriles damnatus in annos,
> Invisusque Deo, si quem hæc nova gloria segnem
> Præterit.

Induat igitur quilibet probus animosum Achillem, ne meticulosus Thersites occupet laurum promissam Ajaci magnanimo, ut saltem bello finito studium militantium et studium philosophantium admiretur; et ut libentius Tholosæ gloriam simul cum studio studiosi dinoscant, sciant hanc alteram esse terram promissionis fluentem lac et mel; ubi fœtosæ pascuæ virent, ubi arbores pomiferæ frondent, ubi Bacchus regnat in vineis, ubi Ceres imperat in arvis, ubi temperatus aer antiquis philosophis fuerat consideratis terræ stadiis prælectus. O quam incomprehensibilia sunt omnipotentis Dei magnalia! Hic est pax, alibi toto Mars sævit in orbe. Sed Martem prius et mortem locus iste recepit. Præterea ne ligones ad steriles et incultos deferatis agros, vobis, magistri Tholosæ legentes, tribulos plebææ ruditatis et spinas asperæ sterilitatis cæteraque removerunt obstacula. Hic enim Theologi discipulos in pulpitis et populos in compitis informant, logici liberalibus in artibus tyrones Aristotilis erudierant, grammatici balbutientium linguas in analogiam effigiant, organistæ populares aures melliti gutturis organo demulcent, decretistæ Justinianum extollunt, et a latere medici prædicant Galienum. Libros naturales, qui fuerant Parisius prohibiti, poterunt illic audire qui volunt naturæ sinum medullitus perscrutari. Quid deerit vobis igitur? Libertas scolastica? Nequaquam, quia nullius habenis dediti, propria gaudebitis libertate. An timetis malitiam populi sævientis, vel tyrannidem principis injuriosi? Ne timeatis; quia comitis Tholosani liberalitas nobis sufficientem fecit securitatem, et de salario nostro et de servientibus nostris Tholosam venientibus et redeuntibus. Quod si detrimentum rerum suarum patiantur per manus prædonum in dominio comitis, malefactores nostros ad satisfactionem tanquam pro Tholosanis civibus per vires Tholosani capitolii persequetur. Prædictis adhuc adjicimus, quod sicut speramus veraciter, dominus legatus theologos et decretistas alios adhuc advocabit ad augmentationem studii, tempus quod determinabit per quod oporteat scholares Tholosæ propter indulgentiam commorari, si moram illorum non impediat, quod Deus avertat, ille præ-

varicator invidus humani generis, ut consequenter locum et gentem tollant Romani per crucis salutiferæ triumphale mysterium dimicantes. De foro rerum venalium fugata caristia, per prædictam percipere poteritis certitudinem, et super hæc tam famæ quam nuncio credatis, et hiis versibus,

Pro parvo vinum, pro parvo panis habetur,
Pro parvo carnes, pro parvo piscis emetur.

De curialitate populi non est prætermittendum. Videtur enim hic facetia curialis cum militia simul et cum clero fœdera pepigisse. Si volueritis igitur bona plura quam prædiximus admirari, paterna postponatis hospitia, collis manticas maritando, illud morale dictum Senecæ complectendo: "Terras omnes tanquam meas videbo, meas tanquam omnium, sic quod vivam quasi sciam aliis me notum esse; est enim alta temptare, et mente majora concipere, res homini generosa."

LIBER SEXTUS.

Incipit liber sextus, de mirabilibus quæ contigerunt tunc per diversas terras.

Annum millenum Domini, centum bis et annos,
  Vigintique novem, semita solis agit,
Sanguine Parisius studium dissolvitur, orbe
  In toto sentit prælia sacra Syon.
Andegavis studium quod particulare cohæret,
  Illud dissolvunt proxima bella novum.
Gentibus heu! miseris elementa minantur, inundat
  Unda nimis, turbat aera tristis hyems.
Trecensis ruit ecclesiæ sublime cacumen.
  Et turres multas ventus ad ima jacit.
Parisius lapsa est fratrum domus alta minorum.
  Valle quidem viridi quam statuere sibi.
Italiam terræmotus perterret, et æther
  Intonat horribilis, subsequiturque fames.
Tholosam ferit ista fames, sed Fulco beatus
  Pauperibus vitam prorogat ære, cibo.
Tunc ibi de Pascha fuit ignorantia multis,
  Illis quam dederam regula talis erat.
Tres primas scriptas post stellæ festa requiras,
  Inde dies Domini tertia Pascha colet;
Tertia prima diem Domini si forte tenebit.
  Esse trium primus postulat ille dies

Non est curandum si currat mobile Pascha,
Instat qui moneat omnia summa dies.
Illic exegi spatio studiosa trienni
Tempora, Romano sub duce lector ibi.
Virgine de sacra sponsalia carmina legi,
Legato Bituris quæ recitata dedi.
Illum cum clero toto plebs prava necare
Clam studuit, sed non pertulit ista comes.
Carduetum falx aggreditur, doctrina recidit
Ramnos et tribulos, vivificatque rosas.

¶ De ratione scientiarum quæ Tholosæ legebantur.

Frondet in eloquium divisa scientia, ramus,
Qui sapit egreditur eloquiumque regit.
Tres habet eloquium ramos, quos ordine tendit
Grammaticam, logicam, rethoricæque thimum.
Hinc speculativam gignit sapientia, gignit
Hunc ramum cujus practica nomen erit.
Practica dat ramum qui dicitur ethica, cujus
Corpus divisum triplice fronde viret.
Providet hæc urbi domuique sibique vicissim,
Debet enim prudens providus esse sibi.
Dat cœleste logos speculatio, dans ea fisim
Et mathesim, ducta triplice fronde viret.
Dinumerat mathesis, mensurat, consonat, astris
Instudet, et vere singula scire facit.
Eulogium tendo divinis, tendoque fisim
Hiis qui secretis insenuere suis.
Musica cuncta ligat, mundana, humana, sed inde
Instrumentalis triplice calle meat;
Se melicæ metrica, metricæ se rithmica jungit,
Sed melicæ dulcis est via secta triplex.
Dat studiis enarmonicam variisque choreis,
Aptam cromaticam ditonicamque cubis.
Ultima Tholosæ viguit dum venimus illuc,
Et stupuit melicæ bellica turba modis.

Silvas commovit Orpheus modulamine plectri,
  Fecit et Amphion saxa salire lyra.
Non cantatorum modulos intelligo tantum,
  Quilibet est Orpheus promptus in arte sua.
Surgit ab hiis livor et ab hoc elegia belli,
  Qua cessat studium fructificusque labor.
Italus huc veniens ad robora nostra magister
  Rolandus, verbi claruit ense sacri,
Forti Rolando major, quia corpora stravit
  Ille, sed hæreticum contudit ille nefas.
Gaudia qui vana Galvani tradidit igni,
  Dispar Galvano nam fuit iste probo.
Iste probus fuerat Arthuri tyro facetus;
  Inprobus iste, dolis plenus, inopsque boni.
Non solum sanctos spreverunt, sed sacra scripta,
  Hæretici, quorum serpit ab ore dolus.

¶ Hic ponuntur exempla et miracula apostolorum contra hæreticos.

De spe, deque fide, suevi retinere libellum:
  Huic et apostolica gesta ligata tuli.
Illis exposui quadam brevitate tenorem,
  De sancto fuerat pagina prima Petro.
Petri martirium vidit tricesimus annus
  Et sextus, postquam venit ad astra Jhesus.
Octavum numerant quidam, quod chronica distant
  Inter se, Petrus in cruce quando fuit.
Hic cruce, sed gladio venit ad cœlestia Paulus,
  Exauctasque Deo reddere gaudet oves.
Pomposum vicere magum, qui lapsus ab alto
  Sanctorum precibus venit ad ima stygis.
Sic venit hæreticis planctus, sic gloria justis:
  Sic lamenta malis, gaudia vera bonis.
Offendens Romam Nero tortor ab urbe timore
  Exit, distractus non habet inde locum.
Andreas urbis Pateræ pater, in cruce pendens,
  Circa se meruit lumen habere Dei.

Spiritus assiluit cœlo, sed dæmone multo
Mortuus Ægeas, mortis in antra ruit.
Audax invidiæ Jacobus populator Hebrææ
Herodis gladio cœlica cæsus habet.
Hermogenem prius ipse magum, multos et Hebræos
Gentilesque sacram fecit habere fidem.
Illius frater Epheso dormivit, at alter
Jerusalem Jacobus præsul habebat oves.
A summo templo fuit hic dejectus Hebræis,
Stantem fullonis pertica stravit eum.
In Sicia Martem vicit fregitque Philippus.
Hicque triumphantis fixerat arma crucis.
Pars Asiæ Frigia qua semina sparserat ante
Vitæ, christicola gente recepit eum.
Illic decessit senior, dignoque sepulcro
Corpore, pro justis mens agit ante Deum.
Indorum gladio Thomas transfertur Olympo.
Architectus enim cœlica tecta tenet.
India quam tangit levis oceanus sacra verba
Vomere multiplicat, Bartholomæe, tuo.
Astyagis regis subvertens numina nigra,
Cœli regna capit cæsus ab ense caput.
Judæis Græcisque Mathæus semina spargens.
Æthiopum gladio victima sancta fuit.
Consortes Symon et Judas, dogmate, morte,
Spe, mercede, dabant se sacra digna Deo.
Persas et Parthos docuerunt, et Babylonis
Cives, et regem suppositosque duces.
Hiis justis Zaroes magus Arfaxatque nefandus
Obstrepitant, angues carminis arte novant.
Anguibus hiis implent sua sancti pallia, mittunt
Hos in eos, torquent morsibus ergo magos;
Dum miseri clamant ululando more lupino.
Sanctorum pietas inclita sanat eos.

Diffamant tamen hos cœlesti fulmine, donec
  Percussi cessant, supplicioque gemunt.
Urbis prælati Samuyr stravere beatos,
  Sed mortis speciem non reperire queo.
Xerses rex sanctis construxit nobile templum,
  In quo sanctorum plurima mira micant.
Pro Juda sumptum voluit Deus esse Mathiam,
  Ex decies septem sorte jubente viris.
Hic verbi virtute sacri confundit Hebræos,
  Dum cæcos propria lege probavit eos.
Barnabas in metro veniat, metro licet hostis
  Sit nomen, ratio vox sit Hebræa tamen.
Filius est dictus solaminis, almus eundem
  Spiritus elegit, supposuitque sibi.
Ex septem decies fuit hic pariterque duobus
  Discipulis socius, Paule beate, tuus.
Jam conversus eras anno, pie Paule, secundo,
  Ut subjecta sibi venit ad astra Jhesus.
Ante Joseph dictus fuerat, qui vendidit agrum,
  Misit apostolicis gressibus omne suum.
Hinc et apostolus est dictus, quod factus eorum
  Nuncius et Christi, nuncia vera tulit.
Passus in urbe cadit Salamina, torquet eundem
  Livor Hebræus, equo distrahit, igne cremat.
In mare ne sanctus mittatur, surripit illum
  Turba fidelis, eum clam sepelire studens.
Lucas testatur quod post tormenta Johannis,
  Marcus qui fuerat intumulavit eum.
Istis expositis mihi gesta Georgius offert,
  Quæ legi verso margine scripta libri.
Exemplis volui duros mollire, rudesque
  Informare, graves flectere voce mea.
Qui cano militiam faveas mihi, sancte Georgi,
  Cum sis mirificus miles ad arma Dei

¶ Miracula quæ fecit Deus pro sancto Georgio

Pauperibus tribuit larga possessa tribunus,
  Qui de Capadocum gente beatus erat.
In partes rota dira decem distorserat illum,
  Sed quæ fecit Adam dextra refecit eum.
Fecerat hic Christus, cum multis millibus urbis?
  Angelicæ, pugilis ductus amore sui.
Tyro tronos veteres Daciani fronde virere,
  Et fructu fecit surgere ligna novo;
Te fissam mendax in abyssum mersit Apollo,
  Idola comminuit quæ nituere tua.
Qui putres cineres annis jacuere ducentis,
  Ad se delato pulvere stare jubet.
Surgunt bis centum triginta duoque reducti
  In vitam, Lobel præfuit unus eis.
Poscunt baptismum signo crucis, est ibi natus
  Fons, quo tincta madet turba renata Deo;
Ire sacer miles clamaverat in Paradysum,
  Nullus ad hanc vocem visus adesse fuit.
Ad lavacrum veniunt jam millia multa virorum
  Turbaque fœminea, sponsaque clara ducis
Dum suspensa fuit per crines, cæsa, cruenta,
  Mundari lavacro blanda sitivit ovis.
Nubes de cœlo descendit, qua sibi palmas
  Humectans miles, mundificavit eam.
Decollata petit cœlum, milesque triumphans
  Sub gladio sumit præmia pulcra poli.
Hinc præconcessit Dominus, qui præmia poscit
  Suppliciter sancti sumet amore viri.
Illius meritis mihi, Christe, remitte reatum,
  Et tecum facias post mea fata locum.
Hæreticis postquam sunt talia dicta Tholosæ,
  Clam rident, calcant sub pede sacra sues
Hic Jacobitani primo crevere, capellam
  Sancti Romani qui tenuere diu.

¶ De origine fratrum prædicatorum Tholosæ, et dissipatione studii ejusdem.

Urticas inter mordaces floridus hortus
  Spirat, et ecclesiæ spargit odoris opes.
Frater Remundus, populo qui prædicat arte,
  Fulconis baculum sumit onusque patris.
Doctorum primo sunt certa salaria, donec
  Cuncta negans livor cœpit habere locum.
Florentis studii paulatim turba recedit,
  Hæc ego qui scribo cuncta recedo prius.
Insidias metuens celeri me trado carinæ,
  Intus sed prædis insidiator hiat.
Ad Sarracenum castrum me ducere temptat
  Suffocet ut tacitis impia turba dolis.
Sed quem vult servare Deus, servabitur; o res
  Mira! patet clypeus aere nube cava.
Ostendo clypeum quem format in aere nubes,
  De forma clypei nautica corda stupent.
Exclamo, "bellum, bellum denunciat aer,
  Nec procul ecclesiæ cœlicus ultor abest."
Dum clypeum solidam cerno durare per horam,
  Ad facinus tardat impia corda stupor.
Ecce superveniunt peregrini, dum prope portum
  Moysyaci navis concita sulcat aquas.
Crastina lux oritur, sitiens manus impia prædam
  Incendit factis raptibus igne casas.
Est furis gressum Veneris comitata chimera,
  Qua leo regnat, olet hircus, hiatque draco.
Ex monstro Veneris elegia venerat ista,
  Et veniet quotiens vir parat esse Paris.
Hic Veneris nodum strictum denodo, genasque
  Tectas denudo, monstraque monstro sua.
Mentes venatur Venus, irretitque per omnes
  Blanditias, magica devirat arte viros.
Mœchiæ facinus mulier facit, eruit æra
  A mœchi loculo, marte vel arte trahens.

¶ De latronibus qui insidiabantur magistris ibidem.

Mentula surripitur mœchi quandoque resecta,
Dum decollatus frater uterque cadit.
Sincopat interdum vitam mala mœcha mariti,
Dum Veneris clibanum stultus inignit amor.
Bacchus bacchatur per eum, Mars vincitur, ustus
Est urens Titan, et furit igne Tethis.
Nec tantum Titan, sed Triton per mare ludens,
Cum Borea gelido sudat amore novo.
Fabula Nasonis verum subpalliat, urit
Neptunum Veneris fax, gelidosque cremat.
Noctua pavoni turpis præfertur amore,
Ostro panniculus, fœda cicuta rosæ.
Fur meretrixque viri mitis vestigia nacti,
Instant dum detur præda petita dolis.
Arte malignandi præludit copia fandi,
Hæc prudens timeat ut sibi cautus eat.
Occurrunt causæ peccandi, si gerit extra
Limen homo gressus, hostis ubique latet.
Aut videt, aut audit, aut cogitat, idque obesse
Possit, et iccirco non sit inermis homo.
Semper præmisso signo crucis exeat, et sit
Ejus in ore Dei nomen, et intus amor.
Tutus ab hoste sui fidibus persæpe canoris
Casibus in dubiis ars variata juvat.
Cætera prætereo fueram quæ tedia passus,
Quæ via, quæ latro, quæ malus hospes agit,
Parisius veni peregrinus cum peregrinis,
Gratia sit proli, virgo Maria, tuæ.

¶ De hæreticis Hunis et Wandalis, qui per Galliam strages fecerunt.

Partibus austrinis scripsi discrimina facta,
Nunc mala sub Boreæ flatibus acta canam.
Dudum venerunt Huni de partibus illis,
Per quos martyrium Gallia passa fuit.
Sanctus Nichasius per eos pluresque cruore
Fuso purpureas promeruere stolas.

Hæretici dum Uuandalici fecere ruinam,
Compluit ecclesiam sanguinis unda sacri.
Justorum meritis quosdam percussio stravit
Cœlestis digne, perdomuitque nefas.
Pauci Burgundi noviter baptismate loti,
Hunos innumeros ense dedere neci.
Virus adhuc quidam sapiunt, occultaque secta
Serpit, qua multi promeruere rogos.
Circuit ecclesiam bellum, sine præside Roma
Ad, Frederice, tua prælia damna gemit.

¶ De bello imperatoris Romani contra papam.

Legatos et prælatos in carcere claudit
Princeps, quos terra, quos capit ipse mari.
Præsule Roma carens spatio viduata bienni,
Ascripsit causæ Cæsaris arma suæ.
Captos prælatos tamen hic e carcere misit,
Ut justum caperent ad diadema patrem.
Eligitur quartus In papa -nocentius, aptus
Ecclesiæ fortis ferre laboris onus.
Ut pastorales cambucæ principis hastas
Frangant. Lugdunum papa venire parat.
Belli causa fuit, quia Cæsar prædia papæ
Cepit, et ecclesiæ subdita multa sacræ.
Quod tenuere diu patres, ad quid retinere
Vult Cæsar? teneat quod tenuisse decet.
Si rex hæreticos perimit civesque rebelles
Punit, sic legem justitiamque tenet.
Panditur ex Aquilone malum, quod Tartara mittunt
Tartaream gentem, cum feritate nova.

¶ De cæteris hæreticis quos Gallia Tartaros dicit, sub rethorica descriptione.

Fortunam natura levem facit, ut probat ejus
Orbita, prosperitas labitur orba bonis.
Qui risit mœret, qui mœstus erat modo ridet;
Qui viguit languet, qui fuit altus eget.
Ergo fortunæ vicibus confidere nunquam
Præsumas, sed eam sub pede fortis habe.

Hoc per Tartaream gentem fortuna probare
  Nititur, ut possit posse probare suum.
Tharsenses Tharsis transmiserat, hos alieno
  Nomine Tartareos dicimus esse viros.
Judicis ira, Dei permissio, culpa reorum,
  Inferni livor, hæc nova bella parant.
Proditio prodit, fraus imperat, æstuat ira,
  Regnat avaritia, fastus ad astra volat.
Ensis Tartareus nostrum scelus expiat, ensi
  Offert materiam culpa secanda suam.
Polluit ecclesiam luxus, respergit eandem
  Turpi fæce gula, decipit umbra doli.
Hæreticus latitat, incautos fallit, amicos
  Corrumpit fidei, perfidiamque fovet.
Est thare formido, sonat ex hoc Tartarus, hujus
  Pœnam formidat quisquis iniqua gerit.
Mittitur ergo reos qui punit Tartarus, omnes
  Percutit, et nescit impius esse pius.
Ultor ab Aurora veniens sibi proxima quæque
  Dum metit, occasum subjugat ense sibi.

¶ De terris quas Tartari destruxerunt, et eorum malitia.

Armeniæ proceres pereunt, Syriæque tyranni
  Succumbunt, pontus colla subacta gemit.
Caucasus inclinat sese, sua porrigit Hister
  Arma, suum luget Thracia victa ducem.
Mars, deus armorum, qui terra regnat in illa,
  Subdit Tartareis martia tela viris.
Rucia destruitur, destructa Boemia plangit;
  Planctu pulsatur Austria, pulsa tremit.
Sævus Agarenos agit in cunctos furor, omnes
  Hii feriunt, et eos percutit omnis homo.
Omnibus occurrunt, omnes grassantur in illos,
  Et sic more suo qui patiuntur agunt.
In Sarram conspirat Agar, consurgit alumna
  In dominam, turbat serva superba domum.

Dic quæ causa fuit; servæ conceptio, lectus
 Illicitus, fracta lex, Abrahæque venus.
Hanc venerem luit, hoc tempus, periere tot anni,
 Est tamen in pœna pristina culpa recens.
Ex veteri culpa novus est pudor ortus, et illi
 Est nova pœna comes, inmeritosque gravat.
Non ea confirmo, sed gens scelerata resurgit,
 Et cupido voto cuncta tenere sitit.
Dices quod justus Deus est, non vult pius ergo
 Inmeritos homines impietate premi;
Præsens turba nihil meruit, ne talia dicas,
 Est rea quam semper polluit ægra caro.
Non omnes dico præsentis carnis amore
 Infectos, multos inficit ægra caro.
Ysmaelita Syon gremium defœdat, at illud
 Exornare studet Israelita pius.
Hinc est injustus, hinc justus, purus abhorret
 Inpurum, sanctos turba maligna fugat;
In nostro luctu ridet, casuque cruento
 Surgit, et esurie corda refecta cibat.
O quam felices veteres vixere, sepulti
 Ante dies nostros et populare chaos!
O quoties fausti sunt hii, feralia facta
 Qui non viderunt quæ videt ista dies!
Brutis Tartarei conformes, sanguine gaudent
 Inpuro, comedunt cruda, venena bibunt.

LIBER SEPTIMUS.

Incipit vij^us. liber elegiarum.

Monstriferæ famæ non credo per omnia, sed me
 De monstris dicta monstra referre juvat.
Tartareos gladios baratralis fabricat hostis,
 Tartaream prædam crux quia sancta tulit.
Impia demeruit cœli gens ista triumphos,
 Dum justos perimit ecclesiamque premit.
Sic, nisi plebs mendax, superare tragedica cuncta
 Ista videt quisquis carmina prisca legit.
Natum sævus Ytim Thereus non sponte comedit,
 Fecit et infamem Colchida læsus amor.
Infandas epulas sumit non sponte Tyestes,
 Ignorans natum dum vorat ipse suum.
Sed sic detestor vano mendacia risu,
 Horret quæ genius credere nemo velit.
Gens est sæva nimis, Sathanæque domestica, pestis
 Ecclesiæ, fidei dissona, cædis amans.
Limpha, merum, panis, caro, piscis, friget, abundat.
 Incandet, nutrit, vivit in æde proba.
Excedit gens ista feras, quæ mundus abhorret,
 Cur? quia naturam calcat iniqua suam.
Quæris forte modum calcandi, sanguinis haustu
 Emadet humani, se furor iste bibit.

Esuriens hominem corrodit homo; leo nullus
Carne leonina viscera laxa replet.
Non lupus ungue lupum lacerat, gens ista colurnis
In veribus vertit membra veruta foco.

¶ Qualis est fama secundum Virgilium.

Famam Virgilius monstrum depingit habere
Sub plumis oculos instabilesque gradus;
Illi mille dedit linguas figmenta loquentes,
Falsis fermentat sic modo vera loquax.
Fingit fama tamen quædam conformia vero,
Nam mihi pro certo presbyter ista tulit.
Presbyteros terræ prosternunt, sic crucifigunt
Illos prostratos, excruciantque diu.
Matres occidunt, parvosque per ubera matrum
Flentes, clamantes, ire, perire, sinunt.
Hac feritate refert hos fama bibisse medullas
Humanas, feritas quod scelus ista timet.
Sic ex concesso fit fama sophistica, dicet
Nil contra positum de feritate loquens.
Pingues, et teneros, et molles, et generosos,
Et pulchros, horum rex coquit igne sibi.
Plebs vorat annosos, nigros, duros, scabiosos,
Hirsutos, tremulos, hoc nec abhorret opus.
Quod sequitur vere faciunt, muliebria truncant
Guttura, post veneris corpora juncta suæ.
Turmas Tartarei variæ statuunt aciei,
Hii sunt funerei quos movet ira Dei.
Tartara miserunt hos, hiis justi perierunt,
Omnia dum quærunt, bella necemque gerunt.
Hii quia sunt diri nequeunt pietate poliri.
Hiis periere Tyri, Pergameique viri.
Cor gustando ferum, fœtus truncant mulierum,
Sanctum, me miserum, non venerantur herum.
Hac est experta plaga succumbens Borealis,
De tantis certa quanta renarro malis.

Hæc paciente Deo pridem patrata fuere,
Hos nequeunt timeo pellere castra, seræ.
Quis dux est autor scelerum, factorque malorum
Et gentis fautor, quam timet omne forum?

¶ Cumani falsi christiani erant proditores regis Hungariæ.

Istis Cumani servire mali didicerunt,
Qui vacui, vani, falsa dolosque ferunt.
Hii sunt christicolæ falsi, sine lege severi,
Hac de fraude scholæ proposuere queri.
Exit feralis pollutus anhelitus oris,
Est intus talis spiritus atque foris.
Aer polluitur, stupet hinc tellus, aqua fœtet,
Hoc cui sentitur, tristia fata meret.
Sanguine punicio rubet Hyster Tartareorum,
Dum furor illorum sævit ut hydra, leo.
Obstat eis Renus, et eorum bella repellit,
Hoc hominum vellit vis tua, Christe, genus.
Crux adversatur illis Christique potestas,
Cujus majestas imperiosa datur.
Tartarei, fera gens, committunt impia cœlo
Prælia, perdentes quæ bona percipiunt.
Percipiunt bona quæ perdentes, prælia cœlo
Impia committunt gens fera Tartarei.
Consimiles sacra dant Judæis sordida divo,
Viscera ponendo, mundificant male se;
Se male mundificant, ponendo viscera divo
Sordida, Judeis dant sacra consimiles.
Dum circumcisa pro pelle merentur Apellæ
Nomen, cognomen hoc valet esse suum.
Hæ gentes miseræ mortem misere per orbem,
Destructas leges per mala cuncta leges.
Quid referam plausus quos perfida dat synagoga?
Nuncia quid promam, perfidiamque suam?
Munera prætereo quæ mittit clam vel aperte,
Dum sibi Messiam credit habere suum.

Spes sua messe caret; expectans tempore tanto
  Messiam, sterilem spem miseranda fovet.
Hos ut cognoscas, illos denominat error
  Ipsorum, quia sunt Tartarus ipse niger;
Non sunt Tartarei tantum, sed Tartarus ipse;
  Gens scelerata nimis dicitur, immo scelus.
Pagina sacra viros verpos denominat istos,
  De quibus in toto personat orbe fragor.
Urbs est orbis honor qua proles virginis orbis
  Abstersit facinus sanguinis imbre sui.
Lignum damnavit, sed lignum nos reparavit;
  Fructus opem dederat, mors quia fructus erat.
Mortem virgo dedit, sed virgine mors retrocedit,
  Per quam procedit vita, salusque redit.
Astutum vermem pendens cruce reddit inermem,
  Dum concludit ei patris imago Dei.
Est homo qui nomen a chrismate sumpsit, et intus
  Ex alto sanctus spiritus unxit eum.
Imperiosa Dei proles et virginis almæ,
  Partus mirificus, puniet ista mala.
Sublimes fastus humilis patientia Christi
  Prosternet, per quam gens violenta cadit.
Gloria vanescit mundi, mundana potestas
  Dum surgit, recidit, et perit orbis honor.
Crux humilis gladios elatos destruet, arma
  Sæva per assiduas conteret ara preces.
Belli clangores resonans campana refringet,
  Cum feriet gentis canonis ense nefas.
Si fas est dicam, papam denuntio segnem,
  Si gentem talem non abolere studet.
Dum sua jura tepent, in jure paterculus esse
  Promeruit, talem nec decet esse patrem.
Si nolunt reges vindictam sumere, papa
  Sumet, si papæ pectora somnus habet.

Non didicit dormire Deus, sed surgere non vult
Ultio digna Dei, gens sua stare nequit.
Occidet ecclesia, surget synagoga, bonique
Occumbent, dabitur lux diuturna malis.
Cur, o terra, viros, cum sis tam justa, nefandos
Sponte creas? tellus, hoc tolerare potes?
Tu, pia nostra parens, paris omnia, quæ pariendo
Donas, et recipis, accumulasque tibi.
Si pia sis mater, humanos exere mores,
Infaustumque parens inclita perde genus;
Puram tellurem gens polluit ista, suosque
Sordes vix poterunt hæc elementa pati.
Absorbere velis gentem, gremiumque profundum
Pande tuum, capiat hanc stygiale chaos.
Ablue pollutæ gentis vestigia, lymphas
Emittas, per quas hoc abolere queas.
Quos horret tellus, deglutiat unda, relidat
Aer, turbo terat, concremet ignis edax.
Prostratis monachis aras et templa cruentant,
Hiisque boves statuunt cornipedesque ligant.
Impedit ecclesiam fera dum discordia regum,
Tartareos acuit liber ad arma furor.
In claustris sacrisque locis concumbere fœda
Gens audet, vellit sancta sepulcra solo.
Sanctorum capsas confringit, et eruit ossa;
Et gemmis, auro, fœmina mœcha nitet.
Mundis ecclesiæ pannis immunda perornat
Membra, sacros calices trectat, et inde bibit.
Catholici falsi comitantur eos, vacuusque
Vispilio, cupidus fur, homicida rapax.
Sed Deus opposuit illis juga, flumina, silvas,
Illiricas fauces, Theutonicasque manus.
Sed rex Illiricus exclusus circuit illos
Insidiis, nec eos hinc sinit ire procul.

Hæc Sarracenis gens pejor plus venerandam
Sævit in ecclesiam, quod ratione probo.
Memphis quæ fertur Damiata, vigore coacta
Summo, christicolis clausa, recepta fuit.
Illic per Pharias excrevit Nilus arenas,
Et Christi pugiles clausit et hausit aquis.
Quando Jerusalem rex inclitus ille Johannes
Impulerat gentem strage cruore feram,
Nostra famem gens passa fuit, vallata caterva
Hostili, Nili flumine clausa vagi;
Soldanus tamen ecclesiæ transmisit alendis
Panes militibus, hostis in hoste pius.
Ad proprios dominos Memphis redit, hæc sed abire
Sanctæ permittit agmina densa crucis.
Tempore post longo fuit Amalricus ab illa
Captus gente, tamen redditus inde suis.
Hic Montis-fortis comes, hic et Symonis hæres,
In reditu moritur, miles ad arma probus.
Quando Navarrensis rex et Campanicus heros
It, redit, et sequitur inde Ricardus eum.
Hic frater regis Henrici struxerat unam
Turrim, qua gaudet Aschalonita regi.
Risus adest elegis, lacrimas elegia nostra
Tergit, Luciferi lumine læta novi.
Tempore mœstitiæ Romana sede vacante
Solamen summa mittit ab arce Deus.
Surgit læta Syon, Edmundi præsulis alta
Gloria dum veri pascua veris habet,
Quo Pontiniaci crescit domus inclita, cujus
Anglia thesaurum deflet abesse sibi.
Gallis confessor datus est Edmundus, et Anglis
Martyr, utrique tamen Anglia mater erat.
Hic rex, hic primas; hic miles, et ille sacerdos;
Dispare morte pares sunt in honore stolæ.

¶ De captione Damiatæ civitatis in Ægypto a christianis, et de perditione ejus.

¶ De aliis cruce-signatis, et captis quibusdam comitibus nostris.

¶ De sancto Edmundo confessore, qui eo tempore decessit juxta Provinum, translatus Pontiniacum, qui fuit archiepiscopus Cantuariensis.

Primati pro martyrio fuit aspera vita,
Pungentes ut apes qui reprobavit opes.
Vitæ velamen sanctæ nova mira revelant,
Et reserat latebras mors radiosa sacras.
Sobrius in vivis fuit, esurie satur, inter
Delicias humilis, in dominante cliens.
In doctore fuit quasi discipulus, rigidusque
Cervici rigidæ flexibilique pius.
Enitet Edmundus mundo, re, nomine, mundus,
Nubit dote Dei vox ita juncta rei.
Irriguum fontem cleri, mœroris aquosus
Finis desiccat et lacrimosa dies.
Philosophia jacet plorans, elegia clamat
In studio, studii musa sonora tacet.
Barbarolexis adest, quoniam trufator honorem
Invenit, et rethor desipit arte sua.

¶ Elegia de Græcis rebellibus ecclesiæ.

Præterea quidam Græci de more resistunt
Romanis, causæ disparitate suæ.
Panes conficiunt altari, Roma repugnat,
De simula cujus hostia pura placet.
Plus feritatis habet ferus Hismaelita, relegat
Humanos ritus non homo, tigris atrox.
Imperii dominos expugnat Græcia, regna
Omnia naturæ gens inimica sitit.

¶ Elegia gravis de comite Flandriæ electo in imperatorem, qui victus, captus, et incarceratus, tandem evasit, et a suis in Flandria damnabatur.

Flandrensis comitis virtus Bisantia regna
Rexerat, electos duxit in arma viros.
Dum caput imperii comes est animosus in armis,
Vincitur, hunc carcer et locus ater habet.
Carcere sed fracto divino munere clausus
Exit, et ad patrum pervenit usque solum.
Est primo princeps magno susceptus honore.
Quamvis et pauper et peregrinus adest.
Hunc si Tartareus populus cepisset, ad ignem
Vertisset nudi membra veruta viri.

Illius finem modo non reor esse canendum,
  Si comes fuerat ut vaga fama sonat.
Græcorum pugnas et Sarracenica bella
  Sufficiat nostris inseruisse malis.
Filius heu! quantum primo nunc distat ab Adam, ¶ De brevi vita hominis.
  Nec scit, nec tantum vivit inermis homo.
Nongentos annos simul et triginta peregit
  Adam, post mortem danda tributa dedit.
Annos Matusalem nongentos et decies sex
  Et ter tres, mortem viderat ante suam.
Quis tantum vivit? nullus; corruptio causa est
  Naturæ nostræ, culpaque nostra gravis:
Non hodie primo surgit gens impia mundo. ¶ De proditione Cumanorum, et Tartarorum sævitia.
  Pridem de Chanaan venit iniqua manus.
Huic genti similis venundare non dubitavit
  Hungariæ regem gens scelerata sua.
Cumanis et Tartareis datus, effugit, et vim
  Colligit, et cogit hos retroferre gradus.
Muniti redeunt, sed nos altissima virtus
  Protegat, et faciat mœnia tuta Syon.
Sed reges nostri firmato fœdere gentem
  Crudelem vincent, prædominante fide.
Sunt magni generis reges probitate quod augent,
  Qui stimulant animos prælia quando parant.
Preterea magnas reparant ad prælia vires,
  Gallicus hinc, illinc Anglicus, arma gerens.
Trojanus quondam fuerat dux Francus, Alanos
  Qui fregit fortes, excidioque dedit.
Patri Francigenæ similes densantur in unum,
  Sublimant animos exacuuntque suos.
Eneæ de stirpe fuit rex Brutus, et orbis
  Partes occiduas subdidit ense sibi.
Ejus ad exemplum pugnando Britannia major
  Assumit vires, exstimulatque viros.

Compositis igitur amborum vicibus. omnes
  Cedent Tharsenses, Assiriique duces,
Qui. nisi perpetuo conjungant fœdere dextras,
  Pugnas perpetuas dissona regna gerent.
Non annus præsens hæc prælia finiet. immo
  Sentiet hæc ætas postera cæde nova.
Mars duo regna ferus depauperat. exuit urbes
  Ære. viros vita. jugera messe sua.
Si propriam gentem rex diligit Anglicus, ergo
  Dilectæ gentis robore tutus erit.
Gallicus in comitem Tholosæ fortia mittit
  Agmina. conflictus densat utrimque necem.
Quid mirum? justos quosdam stravere nefandi,
  Pro quibus excelsi dextera mira facit.
Inquisitores scelerum scelerata peremit
  Dextera. qui vivunt finis honore Deo.
Sed regi comitem jam pax confœderat. ut sic
  Altera rex levius subjnget arma sibi.
Fœdere treugarum suspendunt prælia reges,
  Continuam pacem perpetuare velint.
Cognati reges geminas duxere sorores,
  In natis geminis se geminabit amor.
Per bellum facinus geminabitur, absit. et assit
  Ut geminetur amor. ut geminetur honor.
Est dum depositus fortis Fredericus, et alter
  Electus, surgit martius inde furor.
Si Sarracenos Fredericus convocat, illi
  Succumbent, Christi crux superabit eos.
Fracta pace Deus irascitur. edocet illud
  Prælustri sancto Scotia clara viro.
Brandanus Eusebio maledixit teste Britannos,
  Iccirco flebant multa pericla pati.
Trans mare se misit et eos prece solvit eorum,
  Et peregre licuit ire venire viro.

Frangentes igitur pacem maledictio franget,
Gratia nec fractos quæ reparabit erit.
Nonnulli densant acies telluris amore,
Non cœli; linquunt firma, caduca petunt.
Est hodie venalis amor, simulataque virtus,
Et sic spe lucri falsus amicus erit.
Est aliquis juste pugnans, sed eum rigor ultra
Jus trahit, et poscens plus, capit inde minus.
Dum sulcat cupidus terram, verrit mare, prædam
Hic et ibi quærit, ulteriusque sitit.
Aera temptaret cœlumque invadere vellet,
Si cupidus cœlo posset habere viam.
Noxia nox baratri scandentes taliter omnes
Sorbet, in exemplo Lucifer esse potest.
Sic aliquis metas temptans excedere, retro
Labitur, et perdit qui sibi cuncta petit.
Sunt proceres quidam privantes jure vetusto
Ecclesiam, matris nec maledicta timent.
Nudus qui venit, nudus discedet, honestam
Huic nisi texuerint inclita facta togam.
Inter bella fames dominatur, planctus, egestas,
Formido, luxus, fraus, scelus, ira, fuga.
Nescio quo vertar, aqua, flamma, rapina, ruina,
Occurrunt, et habet mors vaga mille vias.
Materiale modo bellum, modo dico vicissim
Spirituale, gemit undique pulsus homo.
Nusquam tuta quies, nusquam pax, hinc premit ensis,
Hinc vitium natos dejicit, Eva, tuos.
Inter bella mali nolunt peccata fateri,
Pœnam jungendam qui timuere sibi.
Purgat pœna levis culpas, confessio si sit
Prævia, confessor si modo doctus erit.
Doctus terrebit caute, blandeque monebit,
Presbyter ad fletum temperat ipse metum.

¶ De cupiditate, et de ejus dampnatione.

¶ De spiritualibus bellis.

Læsi per verba fecerunt pejus acerba,
  Ne noceas plagæ, tu sapienter age,
Frange cupidineos arcus, carnisque sagittas,
  Et Veneris munda destrue mente faces.

¶ Elegia de rebellione crucis.

Inpugnant hominem caro, serpens, et leo, dæmon,
  Et pelagus, mundus, et tonat ense polus.
Imminet huic pœna, gladius, leo, pontus, hyena,
  Hæc prece si superet vir diadema feret.
Prælia sunt aliis pejora domestica, carnis,
  Dæmonis, et mundi, tres tria bella movent.
Spiritus est unus, tres hostes, machina multa
  Quæ pulsat mentis mœnia, fraude trium.
Spiritus est promptus, infirma caro, prope dæmon
  Occultus, mundum lucida larva tegit.
Expilat mundus oculos, caro lubrica mentem
  Glutinat, hanc Sathanæ retia multa trahunt.
Invadit cum morte senes hebetatio sensus,
  Tabida tussis, hebes visio, scabra cutis,
Frontis ruga, caro macilenta, gravisque tumultus
  Ventris, calvitium, rixa, querela, tremor.

¶ De malitia uxoris Arthuri.

Quid muliebre scelus posset, docet et probat uxor
  Arthuri, cujus crimine victus obit.
Modredum regis dum regi mœcha nepotem
  Prætulit, innumeros perdidit illa viros.
In Rutupi portu fraternis decidit armis
  Galvanus, populi vivit in ore tamen.
Invictos vicere viros mala sponsa nepozque
  Regis, finitimos ergo cavete dolos.
Mystica Nasonis mutatio fit modo, dama
  Debitorem fugiens, credita cuncta negans.
Arbor fructificat qui reddit debita, fallax
  Fit vulpes, cupidus bufo, rapaxque lupus.
Par vagus est fluvio, porcello fœdus, iniquus
  Serpenti, milvo latro, petulcus equo.

Sic sacra lex loquitur, regem silvestria ligna
Ramnum flammivomum constituere sibi.
Hic Antichristum signat, præludia cujus
Gens agitat, credens cuncta licere sibi.

¶ De vii. criminalibus. et de dominatione gulæ.

Portat avaritia rude scutum, spicula lingua
Livoris, gladios ira, libido faces.
Implicat accidia laqueos, se fastus inaurat
Casside, scrutatur vina cibosque gula.
Cauponam celebrant in summo mane gulosi,
Nec satiare queunt ventris inane chaos
Præstat apostolicis festis jejunia cunctis
Mens pia, sex cohibet regula fixa dies.
Petrus et Andreas, Jacobus, cum Symone Judas,
Mathæusque cibos attenuare monent.
Jejunare jubet Laurentius, at pia virgo
Inspirat dapibus nos reparare semel.
Non quadragenas, non tempora quatuor anni
Respiciunt, certant qui vacuare ciphos.
Vortigerne tibi Britonum rex fœmina potus
Dans prius æquales auxit in orbe gulam.
Sancte tibi Michael si quis jejunia præstat,
Angelicisque choris, cœlica dona feret.
Hii nos tutantur, pellunt phantasmata, pestes
Aerias removent, insidiasque fugant.
In somnis hominem perturbant somnia, tractat
Frivola, sed vigilat sit nisi serva caro.
Vix venit ad cœlum miles, vix clericus, illud
Simpliciter credens rustica turba rapit.

¶ De elegia vitæ scolasticæ.

Ex alphabeto sequitur meditatio longa,
Pœna gravis, facilis rixa, remota via.
Mors animæ pro divitiis, vel carnis amore,
Aut hæresi, sic, sic quid didicisse juvat ?
Brutis voce pares populus stupet ecce scholares,
Dum fatue clamant verbaque litis amant.

Vocem caprinam nec fingunt, nec asininam
Formant voce sues, effigiantque grues.
Ha! habitur pueris post .a. nisi tempora vitæ
Disponant, studii sit nisi meta Deus.
Si genitor peccat, in eodem filius errat,
Et terrena sequi patre docente studet.
Dulce dedisse Deo vitam, quæ tam cito labens
Tempora continuat parva labore gravi.
Felix febris erat regis, qua Gallia tota
Est cum rege suo bajula facta crucis.
Cæsareas aquilas et regis lilia nostri
Formidat solo Parthia victa metu.
Est fundata super Francorum gesta libelli
Pagina, contentis continuata suis.
Occiduæ partes equites transmittere fortes
Festinant, Babylon ut retro signa ferat.
Athletas fidei prostratros templa ruentes
Sancta Dei doleo, damnaque plango nova.
Sanguine sed fuso Parthorum millia multa
Ante suam mortem strata dedere solo.
Flet flebitque magis princeps Babylonis, in illum
Pergere proponit martia turba crucis.
A papa missus referens a cardine nomen,
Oto crucis miles, de cruce verba serit.
Rex utinam vivat Francorum, bajulus ipse
Est crucis, efficitur istud agente Deo,
Regia crux pacis est causa præambula, pulsis
Florebit reprobis clerus in urbe Salem.
Anni sunt quinque decies octoque peracti,
Ut crucis acceptæ tyro Philippus erat.
Quatuor armantur fratres cruce, rex Ludovicus,
Robertusque comes Attrebatense decus,
Pictaviæ dominus Alphonsus, Karolus audax,
Cui Provincia dat robur habere suum.

Remundum comitem mors surripit ausa Tholosæ,
Hugonis sequitur marchia mota crucem.
Dux Burgundorum regi favet Hugo secundus,
Guillermi comitis Flandria scuta gerit.
Qui se subtraxit. inglorius occidit ille,
Cui præclara crucis gloria vilis erat.
Hastam pauper homo portat veteremque galerum,
Herbam sponsa, duplex pondus asella brevis.
Hinc puer, hinc saccus pendet, lac præbet asella
Pullo, lac puero ducta capella macra.
Dum dant cuncta cruci sua quamvis parvula, donant
Divitibus multis uberiora Deo.
Impediunt terræ per bella negotia sanctæ,
Qui papam bello sollicitare student.
Væ cunctis illis qui marte negotia tardant,
Impediuntque sacræ signa parata crucis.
Sit collata Dei pax et benedictio cunctis,
Est promota quibus martia turma Syon.
Vincere si vultis humili prece, vincite, sancti
Abbatis precibus mira videre licet.
Imperium liquit Julianus apostata, fossus
Hasta defuncti, matre jubente Dei.
Cœnobii sancti domus est ita libera, victor
Quiriacus miles ad sua busta redit.
Sumpta reponebat in templo virginis arma,
Intrans in foveam patre vidente loci.
Almiparæ matris inter miracula lecta
Nomina sunt alia codice teste sacro.
Urbis Cæsareæ præsul Basilius ista
Vidit, Mercurius nomine miles erat.
Dicitur hasta quiris, hinc Quiriacum puto dictum
Impulsu cujus hasta cruenta fuit.
Incantator erat Julianus apostata, turbas
Dæmonicas facta vidit abire cruce.

Vidit et invidit, et diruit inclita templa,
  Sed prius, ut dixi, dirutus hostis erat.
Vis est mira crucis inter miracula sanctæ
  Virginis, est Jerico quæ speciosa rosa.
Ad civile forum Romæ quasi clericus actor
  Dæmon visus erat calliditate sua.
Mater de nato natum concepit, ab illo
  Hoc de peccato causa movenda fuit.
Papæ confessa Luciano fletibus ora
  Merserat, et Christi matris habebat opem.
Coram judicibus invisibilis stat amœna
  Virgo, sublimat laudibus hostis eam.
Accusata prius ab eo laudatur, et omnes
  Se cruce consignant frontibus, ille fugit.
Suppeditant bellum sibi materiale, potestas
  Canonis, et gladii spiritualis apex.
Fert de concilio generali sic mihi Clio,
  Ad nutum papæ cuncta peracta cape.
Signum retrogradi Frederico flebile cancri,
  Depositum tristes signat inire dies.
Hic licet astronomus esset, non vidit in astris
  Se deponendum, seque referre gradum.
Sed leo subsequitur, de cancro si leo fiat,
  Efficiet fortes febricitare metu.
Papa dabit gladium, sed si quis abutitur illo,
  Hunc privare dator munere debet eo.
Divinæ menti quæ sunt ventura relinquo,
  Dum portum properat cymba tenere mea.
Quod tamen in primis promisi dicere nitar,
  Hostes victrici succubuisse cruci.
Multiplicat planctum primus liber, arma secundus
  Præparat, ordo sequens prælia sæva movet.
Sanctorum monstratur in hiis victoria, mundi
  Corruptela, scelus, pompa, ruina, dolus.
Historiis satyras et gesta tragedica junxi,
  Hæc ut venturi singula vera legant.

LIBER OCTAVUS.

¶ *Incipit liber octavus.*

Qui legis historias gentiles, perlege mira
Christi, vanescant numina vana Jovis.
Est liber hic nonus qui cum pereuntibus octo
Ecclesiæ laudes, bella, trophæa, canit.
Tempora cum causis, adversaque mixta secundis,
Nasonisque sacris obvia sacra leges.
Crede dies fastos omnes, nullosque nefastos,
Et quæcunque Deus fecerit esse bona.
Virgo concipitur, oritur verbum, capit ortum,
Fert templo, sumptæ dat diadema Deus.
Hæc annum stipant sacra festa, sed altera festa
Prætereo, titulis sunt quia nota suis.
Vates non culpo, fidei sed luce carebant,
Quorum sunt multis lucida scripta bonis.
Virgilii miranda viret sententia, Naso ¶ Virgilius
Tanquam de nihilo carmina longa trahit. ¶ Ovidius.
Statius in serie vernat, Lucanus adaugens ¶ Statius.
Mores historiis physica multa canit. Lucanus.
Hos sequor in metro tanquam vestigia nanus
Herculis, et forsan ut terebinthus ebur.
Nil mihi dant nostri proceres pro carmine dulci,
Hii quondam fuerant qui didicere dare.
Hic est laus Christi, laus virginis, et crucis, et laus
Regum, certamen qui subiere crucis.

Nescit hyperbolicas heroum fingere laudes
  Clio, solamen sed mihi quæro meum.
Sæpe crucis repeto sanctæ præconia, merces
  Hæc erit, et studii laurea læta mei.
Copia nummorum regnat, non gratia morum;
  Si pauper fuerit vilis Homerus erit.
Hos elegos, lector, noli contempnere, rerum
  Hic quia naturas et nova gesta leges.
Est homini melius habitacula poscere luctus
  Quam risus, dictis ut Salomonis habes.
Occupat extremo plausum dolor, ergo dolere
  Sic discas, plausus possit ut inde sequi.
Ad nova bella crucis post spirituale flagellum
  Apto stilum, mediis continuata ligans.
Inter mœsta canit lætos stilus iste triumphos,
  Qui planctum plausu, prælia pace fugant.
Sanctæ castra crucis dum ducit fortia Christus,
  Victrix lætatur per crucis arma fides.
Quem peperit virgo fructus tulit in cruce vitam,
  In cruce nos sancta fructificare docens.
Pro cruce sumenda quod prædicat unus et alter
  Prætereo, series est quia longa stili.
Urbs Acronensis collectis viribus hostes
  Compulit, illata strage, referre gradus.
Accedent vexilla crucis, penitusque repellent
  Hostes, et fient libera signa Syon.
Per vexilla crucis elegia mœsta recedit,
  Sæpe sed incautis culpa suborta nocet.
Sobrius, et castus, orans, humilisque, fidelis,
  Et patiens, debet bajulus esse crucis.
Hanc infra legem, felix elegia, virtus
  Est electa, favum fundit, aroma sapit.
Si quandoque pluit, succedit gratia solis;
  Fortunæque fugat nubila læta dies.

Qui sibi vult luctus avertere, corda serenent
   Huic divinus amor obsequiumque crucis.
Succumbunt animæ victrici prælia cuncta,
   Summa triumphantis gloria cujus erit.
Suffusos lacrymis mihi dextera tergit ocellos,
   Risibus et lacrymis debet inesse modus.
Sed modus in scelerum factis quod nescit haberi,
   Vix poterit finem planctus habere suum.
Sponsa triumphabit in cœlis, quæ domat hostes
   In terris, risus excitat ergo mihi.
Lugdunum venit quo sanctus tempore papa,
   Hoc mea Parisius musa trahebat opus.
Mille ducentenis conjungo decem quater annos,
   Virgiuis a partu, tresque duosque ligo.
Chronographi jungunt annorum millia quinque
   Annis bis centum, demitur unus eis,
Virginis ad partum tot ponunt orbis ab ortu
   Annos, ulterius tempora certa patent.
Papa citat contra discordes fœdera patrum;
   Assunt, et redeunt ecclesiasque regunt.
Præsul Guillelmus et cancellarius urbis
   Petrus Parisius dogmata sacra ferunt.
Doctores reprimunt mundi mala, quæ nisi crebro
   Corriperent, recti nemo teneret iter.
Annis prædictis Domini ternarius assit,
   Ad pelagus properant undique signa crucis.
Civibus urbs Parmæ Frederici sternere palmam
   Gaudet, et innumera strage fugare ducem.
Præfertur bello victricis imago Mariæ,
   Datque suas vires prævia virgo viris.
Regis prælustris sacrata capella ferebat
   Parisius næniæ munera larga novæ.
Omni luce per octo dies, septemque decemque
   Annos, et decies quatuor adde dies,

Mortua portus aqua dictus Ludovitica signa
  Suscipit, et classes a statione movet.
Tartareæ gentis rex sacro fonte renasci
  Poscit, sed caveat Gallica turma dolos.
Franci, Teutonici, Daci, densantur et Angli,
  Et læti tanto sub duce bella petunt.
Rex in divitiis viridique modestus in ævo,
  Posse suum totum promit amore crucis.
Hostes ecclesiæ nutant formidine cuncti,
  Quorum confringit cornua fama ducis.
Historias ego majores ab origine mundi
  Perstrinxi, superest laus sine fine crucis.
Bellis finitis surgunt nova bella, nec illa
  Infinita queo tradere certa stilo.
Pauci christicolæ temptant devincere gentes
  Innumeras, urbes, castra, venena, dolos.
Ferrea nunc ætas in sæcula terrea transit,
  Assyriique ducis monstrat imago pedes.
Transiit unda Noe, venient incendia mundo,
  Ignis purgabit hæc elementa vorax.
Vos crucis armigeri fraudes virusque timete,
  Serpentum virus occulit herba virens.
Proditio vigilat fusca sub nube latendo,
  Et reticere mihi tutius esse puto.
Dat mihi gaudia crux mea gloria, crux mea virtus,
  Crux mihi lux, mihi dux, vita, corona, salus.
Heu crucis armigeros spoliat piratica turba,
  Sternit, et occidit, præcipitatque mari.
Murmura dum vulgi de proditione volutant,
  Incertas scelerum ferre timesco manus.
Vatibus insultat elegia; musa, recede;
  Musa, sile, quoniam sæpe nocere soles.
Eusebii sicut testatur pagina, bustum
  Continet Ovidii frigida terra Thomi.

Octavo decimo quem Salvatoris ab ortu
   Mortis iter tritum fecit inire dolor.
Annos virgineæ quingentos prolis ab ortu
   Vigintique duos littera certa tenet,
Rege Thedorico Gothorum, magne Boeti,
   Exul et afflictus jura sequendo peris.
Si nocuit tantis personis inclita Musa,
   Hæc mihi ne noceat nænia mœsta tremo.
Hæretici crucis armigeros invadere temptant,
   Quos princeps terris nautaque vendis aquis.
Hospes truncatur dum dormit ab hospite, quosdam
   Exscaturit fervens hospitis unda feri,
Quosdam vispilio vita denudat et ære,
   Duxque suus perimit vestis amore suæ.
In lævo dexter non fidit, ocellus ocello,
   Parte nec in læva fidere dextra potest;
Frivola sed franget veniens de monte lapillus,
   Christus, compensans præmia cuique sua.
Flebilis electis elegia nulla nocebit,
   Pro noxis reprobos noxius ignis edet.
Crux erit in cœlo signum, cum venerit æquus
   Judex, cum cœlum pro cruce munus erit.
Est cœli sine nocte dies, plausus sine planctu,
   Absque fame saties, absque labore quies.
Est ibi verus amor sine luxu, pax sine pugna,
   Et sine sorde decor, et sine lite favor.
In cruce gens hodie vincet prece supplice, palmis
   Protensis, prono vertice, corde pio.
Crux Salvatoris est clava triangula, summo
   Vertice, qua dæmon ictus ad ima ruit.
Qui duxit Moysen sine nave per æquora tutum,
   Ducet tranquillum per mare signa crucis.
Papa quasi Moyses orando vincet, et alter
   Arma ferens Josue rex Ludovicus erit.

Sed crucis armigeris absit fraus tecta, libido
  Devia, livor edax, mens vaga, fastus hebes.
Post aderit Christi victoria læta, potestas
  Ampla, Dei regnum, pax rata, tuta via.
Crux veneranda viam peregrinis jam dedit, undas
  Tutius æquoreas plebs peregrina secat.

¶ De Damiata capta.

Gaude, sancta Syon; congaude, Francia felix;
  Vos gaudere crucis inclita palma jubet.
Nomine, re Blanca prolis lætatur honore,
  Gemma pudicitiæ, regis amœna parens.
Ride, flevisti, Jerosolima; sta, jacuisti;
  Lude, laborasti; vive soluta jugo.
Lætitiam moderare tamen, quia non ita semper
  Gratia surridet, sorsque benigna favet.
Anticipare mihi verum licet, aut modo Parthus,
  Aut post, ecclesiæ robore victus erit.
Inter læta gemit justus, lapsumque veretur;
  Ridet in adversis, spe comitante fidem.
Niliacæ gentis lacrymas fideique triumphos
  Lætos exiguo tradere tempto stilo.
De regione Phari prostrata tot agmina fari
  Quis vatum poterit, vix Maro tantus erit.
Millia Parthorum decies plangunt sua fata,
  Pars est illorum strata fugeque data.
Millia ter decies hiis addita sunt aliorum,
  Est urbi quorum flebilis illa dies.
Unus ibi tantum peregrinus fata peregit,
  Sic crucis athletas gratia summa regit.
Verum falsa fugat, jus fraudes amputat, hostes
  Legis lex reprobat, fabricat arma fides.
Tristia lætitiæ miscentur, nubila luci,
  Damna joco, paci bella, venena favo.
Te Machomete, metus invadit, te petit ultrix
  Crux, te condemnat, te, sclerate, fugat.

Ysis lanifica dea Lini, numen Osyris,
Diique rudes alii, terga dedere cruci.
Hujus signa rei ceciderunt idola quondam,
Dum tulit huc Christum stella serena maris.
Cui disponit opem Deus, illi nulla nocebunt,
Quo victrix palmam fert peregrina phalanx.
Tædia ne faciam sumens exordia longe,
Ordiar a portu fluctivagoque mari.
In mortem Phariæ gentis Francos Aqua misit
Mortua, quæ mortis nomen et omen habet.
Quæ gens morte perit? incredula; quo duce? rege
Armigero Christi; quomodo? marte fero.
Si quæratur ubi? Damiatæ. Quid Damiata?
Succubuit, periit? non, sed aperta fuit.
Gentis amoriferæ Venerem Cyprus insula dudum,
Excoluit, Christi quæ modo signa gerit.
Applicat armipotens ibi rex, regemque secutæ
Sunt turmæ, turmas aptat ad arma quies.
Rex leo perdomuit Ricardus milite Cyprum,
Remige quam quærit pacifice modo crux.
Crux modo pacifice quærit quam remige Cyprum
Milite Ricardus perdomuit leo rex.
Hic Franci classisque tenax recreantur, habere
Franci ver optant, findere classis aquas.
Strato rex classem pelago committit, ad urbem
Tendit Alexandri, sed negat unda viam.
Non tenet aura fidem; mentitur, murmurat, obstat;
Intumet, iratam percutit ergo Tethim.
Alternant alapas Tethis et ventus, Tethis ictu
Vento respondet ebria, ventus ei.
Aer ventosus, pontus furibundus, et ignis
Terribilis, sævas excruere minas.
Arthous Boreas Austro plus obstat, ac Auster
In Boream surgit huncque sedere jubet.

Urbem postergat Pellæam; cur? quia Memphim
  Tendit; quid quærens? huc agitare rates.
In tumulos arat Auster aquas, rabiesque procellæ
  Sævit: vela ferit Auster, et unda rates.
Nox tegit atra diem, micat æther fulgure, nimbus
  Densatur, nimbo vela virique madent.
Mors mare non metuit, quia morte natatile quoque
  Deficit, et morti subjacet omnis homo.
Formidare viros facit aer turbine, rupes
  Occursu, pontus fluctibus, igne polus.
Dum proponit homo disponens gratia cœli
  Prospera, post lacrymas prosperiora facit.
Cum turres altas Damiatæ navita cernit,
  Divino nutu ventus et unda silent.
Inconcussa fides, spes ardua, crux veneranda,
  Salvat, fert, sedat, corpora, vota, mare.
Consiliis initis properant quicumque balistas
  Portant, ut faciant prævia tela viam.
Francia si fallit regem, nec Secana pisces,
  Nec lucus frondes, nec polus astra gerit.
Sed si sic quidam fidei virtute stetissent,
  Sub Parthis iterum non Damiata foret.
Pila volant plura vernali grandine, mortem
  Incutiens, crebro missa sagitta rubet.
In ponto pugnant primo, ducuntque galeas
  Induti galeas, stant animantque suos.
Cædunt innumeros pauci, membrisque gigantes
  Parvi, terribiles voce, caterva decens.
Hic pedes, hic et eques; pedites, equitesque relidunt;
  Sternunt quadrupedes, præcipitantque viros.
Obruit hos sonipes, illos ferrum premit, istos
  Unda vorat, moriens hic gemit, ille tacet.
Regis ad exemplum pelago se cætera turba
  Committit, pugnat hic in aquis et equis.

Dum prætemptat aquas princeps, phalerantur equorum
  Terga, resistit eques qui stetit ante pedes.
Montes et valles resonant clangore tubarum,
  Neptuni surda terror in aure strepit.
Viscera rimantur gladii, cerebella secures,
  Guttura cultelli, pectoris hasta viam.
Sanguinis unda globos et densa cadavera ponto
  Infert, et mixtas pugna rubricat aquas.
In Casios conversa duces est maxima strages,
  Et Lagea metit agmina Franca manus.
Rex dictus Rocus cadit, Eschec dicitur urbi,
  Mathque simul peditum vis equitumque perit.
Tres admiralii linquunt in litore vitam,
  Clamantes frustra, "Nos, Machomete, juva!"
Ut Juvenalis ait, porros cepasque per agros,
  Quos habuere cibos, hos habuere deos.
Submerso Pharaone mari quia tempore tristi
  Fecerat Ægyptus numen habebat opus.
Innumeri vulgus fugiens occumbit in undis
  Et campis, quosdam Memphis aperta capit.
Ad terram vexilla crucis properare videres,
  Castraque defigi, lætitiamque sequi.
Palma venit velox, diversos littore tacto
  Exponit populos plurima classis ibi.
Memphios est tota dolor ergo tantus in urbe,
  Urbem quod metuit gens retinere suam.
Cives terrentur populari funere, portu
  Amisso, captis finibus hoste fero.
Consuluete fugæ; linquunt caligine noctis
  Divitias, carnes, farra, phalerna, thoros.
Crastina lux regi Francorum liberat urbem,
  Dum deserta patet, dum vacuata viris.
Victores caveant ne per sua crimina perdant
  Ditia dona Dei, tempore parta brevi.

In Pentecostes octava luce subintrat
  Crux urbem, residet victor in urbe sua.
Expectat refluos autumpni tempore fluxus
  Nili, qui septem brachia solus habet.
Temperat hic calidam terram, fœcundet et illam,
  Ex fluviis vivis, o Paradise, tuis.
Philosophi perhibent, Cillenius exerit illum,
  Dum sol in cancro dumque leone meat.
Se retrahit cum libra pares æqualiter horas,
  Cum minor est fervor, quem moderatur hyems.
Rex est incolumis et tota domestica turba,
  Et fratres regis prosperitate vigent.
Robertus comes Attrebati, Provincia paret
  Cui domino, Karolus tecta cedrina tenent.
In regum vasis ibi fulget jaspis, achates,
  Unio, saphirus, crisolitique decor.
Fratribus Alphonsus properat succurrere, linquit
  Pictaviam, ducit per mare robur, opes.
Guillelmus Longus-ensis qui dicitur exit
  Anglorum fines, et petit ense Pharon.
O fratres, generosa manus, caveatis in armis
  Vobis et vestris, fraus latet ante pedes.
Fraus ancilla necis, quod abhorreo dicere, vobis
  Occultat laqueos insidiasque suas.
Stet nisi vester honor, lætabitur impius, alget
  In multis hodie mortificata fides.
Mille ducentenis conjungo decem quater annos
  Virginis a partu, connumeroque novem,
In quinquageno sors flebilis accidit anno,
  Tristia sed redimet tempora læta dies.
Tempore mœroris monstro solatia mœstis;
  Observare decet pectora mœsta modum.
Quid dicat vel agat hominis mens, cæca futuri,
  Nescit, quæ modico sole vel imbre stupet.

Sirenes cantant, ludunt, gaudentque procellis,
  Languent in claro flentque gemuntque freto.
Sunt epitheta crucis cruciatus, pugna, triumphus,
  Mens robusta, fides firma, perenne decus.
Dum sumit mens munda crucem, crux promovet actum,
  Actus dat palmam, palmaque dona capit.
Quæ nos inpugnant species sunt mille reatus,
  Mille tamen vincit mystica pugna crucis.
Assunt fortunæ ludibria, quæ levat illos,
  Hos premit, illecebras donat, easque rapit.
Donatam revocat Damiatam, reddit inermes
  Soldanos, rursus munit et armat eos.
Cur, Deus, injustis pateris succumbere justos?
  Justus es, et justis das tua regna viris.
Sub dubio verum non quæris, lex quia certa
  Est tua, tu rectum cernis, et æqua facis.
Si vincunt, vel si vincuntur, præmia sumunt,
  Augmento fidei, martyrioque sacro.
Martyrio proceres transmisit Francia felix
  Ad cœlum, cœli rex locupletat eos.
Robertus comes Attrebati, Guillelmus ab ense
  Longo nomen habens, enituere probi.
Ensiferum circa Guillelmum sanguis inundat,
  Purpurat et capitum copia densa solum.
Truncat Oliverus de Termis mittit et orcho
  Parthorum cuneos, quos ferit, urget, agit.
Dedecus ecclesiæ regisque silere decebit,
  Qui mala pro Domino sub pede cuncta premit.
Si gentes gladiis, si gazas igne Pelasgo
  Perdidit, in donum gaudet habere Deum.
Ordo duplex, alba cruce pugnax, et cruce rubra,
  Assyrios mittit ad stygiale chaos.
Pugnaces alii cœli meruere coronam,
  Crux quibus electis cœlica clarus erat.

Spes erecta, fides stabilis, dilectio vera,
  Hæc tria sunt validis palma vigorque viris.
Bello sunt strati quidam super astra levati,
  Infortunati nil meruere pati.
Tempore judicii de pulvere corpora surgent,
  Quando bonis dabitur gloria, pœna malis.
Dum sol irradiat pisces, hyememque relegat,
  Et florum pingit tegmine prata novo,
Conflictus fuerant ad carniprivia sævi,
  Ut se privaret carne beata cohors.
Desertum Babylon, fuga, fortes dejicit æstu,
  Desertum Babylon, agmina, fraude, fuga.
Quid gaudes, soldane miser? lætabere parvo
  Tempore, subsequitur ultio larga Dei.
Assyrios, Medos, Arabes, necat, exsecat, arcet
  Plebs, miles, princeps, arcubus, ense, metu.
Parthòs connumera, stragem discerne, jacentes
  Plange, tuos sepeli, si sepelire potes.
Si verbo Domini sua laxat retia Petrus,
  Et magnos pisces pisciculosque trahit,
Naufragus ad portum defertur, pervenit exul
  Ad patriam, mundum linquit initque polum.
Claudunt septa gregem, granum granaria, messem
  Horrea, cella favum, mystica vina penus.
Victrix ecclesia regnat super astra triumphans,
  Militis ecclesiæ dum nova dona capit.
Parthos irretit mendica cupido, rapinæ
  Affectus, belli causa, cruoris amor
Affectant igitur nostras invadere terras,
  Dextera sed tantam destruat ampla sitim.
Cuncta Deus donans compensat munere laudes,
  Sed pro laude nihil donat avara manus.
Fœdat avaritia multos, excludit amicum,
  Cognatumque fugat, evacuatque fidem.

Hostes pacificat largus, capit oppida, reges
  Suppeditat, vulgus allicit, auget opes.
Convenit ut dicam casus expressius istos,
  Qui circa primi tempora veris erant.
Nondum Massoram pervenit turmula Christi,
  Et nondum Thaneos illa bibebat aquas.
In fluvio Thaneos Christus mirabile fecit,
  In campo victor dum Ludovicus erat.
Rex soldanus obit, succedit filius ejus,
  Et cruce-signatis obvia signa gerit.
Per terram Parthi pereunt, per flumina Nili,
  Dum Robertus ibi robore pandit iter.
Ad fluvium Thaneos divina potentia fecit
  Quod rex adversas exsuperavit aquas;
Quod stratam fecit, quod Sarracenica castra
  Dirruit, et multo sanguine tinxit aquam;
Sæpe quod insultans victor stetit, et retrocedens,
  Et quod spem valido corpore, corde, tulit.
Massoræ periit nimis audax turba, relicto
  Templi consilio velle secuta suum.
Tempore transfluxo dum sol illustrat Aprilem,
  Providet ad pacem turba venire crucis.
Tot bellis habitis Sarracenisque peremptis,
  Fessa sedet sacro fonte renata phalanx.
Soldanus tamen ante petit sibi mœnia reddi
  Memphios, et damnis consona dona suis.
Pacis conditio est signata, sed inter agendum
  Soldanus propria gente peremptus obit.
Hunc admirati magnates nomine dicti
  Post cœnam perimunt, christicolasque premunt.
Conditio pacis tamen est iterata, relinquat
  Ut terram captam martia turma crucis.
Milia centena nummorum bis quater auro
  Ex puro pretium conditionis erat.

Sic ut Christicolæ salventur, resque, piique
  Captivi, quorum copia multa fuit.
Pugna, fames, pestis, multos rapuere fideles,
  Sed Deus hiis finem fecit adesse malis.
Nam sicut dixi gemini periere tyranni,
  Et rex sub certo fœdere salvus abit.
Fraus inimica tamen Parthorum fœdera fregit,
  Firmam Francorum rege tenente fidem.
Rex medium pretii solvit, sed fraude reperta
  Consilio turmæ nil dedit inde suæ.
Larga manus regis vitam præponderat auro,
  Non aurum vitæ sicut avara manus.
Quas admirati treugas statuere tenendas
  Cum sacramentis non tenuere suis.
Reddendos ad martyrium deducere certant,
  Non metuunt validi quod tolerare viri.
Sed miseri mortis formidine munera vitæ
  Mortiferæ capiunt, servitiique jugum.
Sunt Sarraceni fallaces, fraudeque pleni,
  Expertes veri, dæmonioque feri.
Probra serunt, spernuntque crucem, calcantque verenda
  Signa Dei, cujus in sacra scuta spuunt.
Hæc facit invidiæ stimulus, quia parvula Christi
  Turmula tot reprobos ensis agone domat.
Christicolæ pereunt Damiatæ, resque negatæ
  Sunt regi, contra jura statuta palam.
Surgit Halcupensis soldanus, jamque Damascum
  Et plures urbes subjugat ense sibi.
Hic interfecti soldani regna cruore
  Purpurat, et nobis posse nocere studet.
Hoc poterit forsan prodesse, quod ipse potentes
  Destruet Ægypti, perfidiæque duces.
Cum quibus hic tandem Machometi tendet ad umbras,
  Infernique ducis carcere clausus erit.

Sanctam tellurem quam polluit ipse relinquet,
  Et dabitur tellus libera tota cruci.
Constantis fidei Ludovicum salvat honestas,
  Et vivit meritis maxima turba suis.
In cœlo terraque probi vixere per illum,
  Sors mundi quamvis aspera pressit eos.
In cœlos messem Christi messoria misit
  Massoram, sed eam fama sonora refert.
Massa mali format Massoram, villula vilis
  Sit licet hæc, facinus omne maligna facit.
Quod nos deficimus faciunt contagia culpæ,
  Victorem virtus ad fera bella facit.
Nemo negare Deum sic aut sic cogitet unquam,
  Corporis ac animæ mors erit iste furor.
O dolor, o plusquam dolor, o mors anxia, per quam
  Cum lacrymis elegos justa querela movet !
Conveniens metro titulus bene consonat altis
  Planctibus, extimui non tamen ista mala,
Quod rex deficeret, quod jus descenderet, et quod
  Opprimeret Babylon inclita signa crucis.
Non sic cœlestis ratio determinat arcam
  A reprobis modico tempore passa capi.
Goliam pastor vicit puer, a Babylonis
  Israel exeruit libera colla jugo.
Ecclesiæ vires auget rex Anglicus, et rex
  Hyspanus, robur undique turma novat;
Deposcunt alios illorum gesta poetas,
  Qui quando tempus venerit illa canant.
Dante Deo vivit rex per miracula sanus,
  Bello quæ cepit mœnia pace dedit.
Est talis jactura levis, fortuna movebit
  Justitiæ causas, rex quibus ultor erit.
Muris munivit pulso procul hoste refertam
  Urbem Cæsaream, milite, farre, mero.

Mos est in bellis post lapsum surgere, vires
  Sumere, victorem strage domare nova.
Hiis compensavit adversis gratia cœli,
  Plurima Parthorum colla subacta ducum.
Hos invadentes peregrinum martia castrum
  Turma crucis cepit, supposuitque jugo.
Tutius esse mori reor in cruce, quam diuturne
  Vivere, peccandi sic quia causa perit.
Vivat turma tamen crucis, ut conversa sit exlex
  Natio; converti si neget, ense cadit.
Tartarei perimunt se, rege jubente, sed idem
  Spernere sunt ausi mitia jussa Dei.
Juste Deus, remove tot sæva flagella, tuæque
  Sponsæ succurras, ecclesiamque juves.
Persolvit morti Fredericus fœdera, pacem
  Fœderat ergo sibi post fera bella fides.
Cum duce Francorum si jam Babylonicus hæres
  Fœdera constituit conditione bona,
Sancta cruci terra reddetur tota, ducique
  Conferet Assyrio Gallicus ensis opem.
Justus Halcupenses rex vastat, quicquid et armis
  Adquirit victis hostibus ejus erit.
Rex Babylonis eos alia de parte potenter
  Expugnat, flamma, strage, cruore, fame.
Firmum durabit fœdus ter quinque per annos,
  Spem convertendi rege tenente Phari.
Hic idem dominus Babylonis tempore solvit
  Captivos multo, quos tamen ipse tenet.
O rex, tyro crucis, caveas tibi, ne tibi fraudes
  Occultant laqueos præcipitentque gradus.
Dum Ludovicus adhuc rex Parthos impetit, ite,
  Doctores legis, spargite verba crucis.
Arma crucis capiat Romanus, Dacus, Hyberus.
  Anglia, Teutonicus, Illiricusque vigor.

Corbanan exponant prælati, non licet illis
  Claudere thesaurum sed reserare Deo.
Sanguinis Assyrias ubi tinxit purpura Carras,
  Quadratum castrum suscitat omne scelus.
Aurum bullitum bibit illic Crassus, et illic
  Magnus Pompeius decapitatus erat.
Romanos vetuit Pharon inpugnare Sibilla,
  Docto concipiens pectore fata suo.
Non hæc fata tamen nos tangunt, nos quia noster
  Salvabit Moyses, Christus ubique potens.
Papa regit Petri navem, rumpensque procellas,
  Litora difficili tuta labore petit.
Sortiti nomen qui sunt a cardine, cursum
  Navis rectificant ecclesiæque statum.
Aura sacri flatus tranquillat tempora, portum
  Indicat occasus nescia stella maris.
Ecclesiæ sanctæ pollet victoria, portum
  Cum nautis retinet læta carina Petri.
Parthia suspirat gravibus percussa flagellis,
  Per quæ crux domuit terga superba sua.
Insidias nuper Lybicas percepit Hyberus
  Rector, et innumeros messuit ense viros.
Hæres Alphonsus Ferrandi corde leonem
  Gessit, et ecclesiæ clara trophæa dedit.
Christus quem signat Habraam, Loth tollet ab hoste,
  Et Cisaram Barach coget inire fugam.
Sceptra David novus accipiet, pereunte Saule,
  Et fugient paleæ sub Gedeone leves.
Portas avellet quasi Sampson gratia Christi,
  Per quam deflebit diruta fana Dagon.
Stella maris quam pulchra Judith designat et Hester
  Dejiciet precibus hostica colla suis.
Natis prima suis elegia fluxit ab Eva,
  Sed mundo fudit gaudia stella maris.

Quæ mortis virus victrix exterminat assit,
Carminis et vitæ terminus illa mihi.
.i. Carmine sic gemitus crebri, diversaque vota,
Et varii mores et vaga corda patent.
.ij. Sanctas relliquias quas regis gratia fecit
Parisius ferri, pagina certa tenet.
.iij. Hic natura maris monstratur, motus ad arma
Subsequitur, miserum vulgus inerme gemit.
.iiij. Urbs Acronensis capitur probitate potentum
Regum, dissensum sed nova palma parit.
v. Ortus adhuc durat dissensus, bella sequuntur.
Ecclesiæ paci quæ nocuere diu.
.vj. Hæreticis domitis respirat terra Tholosæ,
Et colit ecclesiæ sacra statuta sacræ.
.vij. Strages hæreticos ad Tartara mittit, Olympo
Sublimant animas inclita bella crucis.
.viij. Plurima mira patent, et in hiis miracula fulgent
Sanctorum, salvat quos Deus ipse legit.
.ix. Gentes Tartareæ dominantur, sed dominantes
Omnipotens domitat, catholicosque juvat.
.x. Exsurgit gravibus tandem victoria bellis,
Plebsque triumphatrix regnat in arce poli.
Terminat in Domino, qui vitam corporis umbram
Exuit, et fracto carcere liber abit.
Tota triumphantem circumdat curia cœli,
Quæ miris modulis læta resultat ei.
Cives cœlestes sua mulcet musica, mentes
Pascit concordi disparitate modi.
Urbis panduntur portæ, sociosque receptant
Urbani proceres, æthereique duces.
Nobilis urbs cœli tenet ampla suburbia, partes
Mundi, sed carcer est baratrale chaos.
Rex illic de jure suos incarcerat hostes,
Divite qui justos ditat in urbe sua.

Est alius carcer liber qui crimina purgat,
  Quæ non perfecte diluit exul homo.
Spretis terrenis rebus, spretisque caducis,
  Hæc data sunt pugili dona beata probo,
Æterni trabea regni, vitæque corona,
  Et pacis palma, lætitiæque stola.
Principis astriferi sceptrum crux florida fructum
  Solvit eis, quorum floruit ante fides.
Est ubi justitiæ sol Christus, gaudia vera
  Æstas continuat spiritualis ibi.
Tandem fulgebunt sanctorum corpora sana,
  Fortia, formosa, libera, læta, cita.
Dos animæ dabitur concordia, plena potestas,
  Intellectus, amor, pax, et honoris apex,
Visio læta Dei quem pascit nectar amoris
  Inbuit, hic sompnum nascit amœna quies.
Insopita micat cœli lux, atria semper
  Vernant, in thalamis omnis abundat honor.
Sponsa Deo nubit, sed ad hæc connubia nullus
  Lascivit saltu, tegmine, voce, manu.
Hic sunt matronæ castæ, nuptæque fideles,
  Prudentes viduæ, virgineique chori.
Emeritos tenet ordo senes, gratantur ephebi
  Carnis victores, glorificantque Deum.
Pro cœlo certans cœlum pro munere sumit,
  Cœlestesque lyras, angelicumque melos.
Convivas reficit redolens rosa cœlica, florem
  Flos pariens, solem stella, Maria Deum.

ΗΞΠΛΙΚΙΤ · ΛΙΒΕΡ · ΔΙΙ · ΤΡΙΥΜΦΙϹ · ΗΚΚΛΕϹΙΗ.

NOTES.

—

LIBER I.

P. 4, l. 31 *Toresmini.* This should no doubt be *Coresmini*, the Kharesmians or Seljouk Turks, who, driven out of Persia by the Mongols, had thrown themselves upon Syria, taken Jerusalem, and massacred its Christian inhabitants, in the year 1244. The *c* and *t* are often interchanged in the MSS.

P. 5, l. 10. *Itacus pectore, dando Titus.* Ulysses and the emperor Titus seem to have been regarded in the Schools as the classical models of courage and liberality.

P. 6, l. 5. *Corduba.* Cordova was captured from the Spanish Arabs by Alfonso, king of Castille, in 1237.

l. 6. *Hispalis.* Seville (Hispalis) was captured from the Mohammedans by Ferdinand III. of Castille (St. Ferdinand) in 1248. The name Ferdinand was pronounced and written Ferrand, in the langue d'Oil.

l. 7. *Cypris.* Louis IX. in his expedition to Egypt in 1248, stopped at Cyprus, and remained in that island till the following spring.

P. 7, l. 1. *Ternarius impar.* The belief in the occult qualities and meanings of numbers was strongly imprinted on the mathematical science of the middle ages, and is alluded to more than once in this poem. It must be remarked, as an erratum, that the comma has slipped out of its place in this line, which should be " Est numeri ratio triplex, ternarius impar."

l. 9. *Vicit Aristotiles.* It may be remarked that at this moment, in the medieval schools, Aristotle had just risen triumphant out of the struggle in which his supporters had been engaged with the strict Catholic party, and that in the writings of Thomas Aquinas he was taking his place in the acknowledged scholastic philosophy. His writings had only been made really known in the West since the closer communications with the Greeks and the Arabs.

P. 8, l. 17. *Dum rex Arthurus.* The treachery of Modred and the death of Gawayne (Galvanus) are told in Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. x. c. 13, and lib. xi. c. 1.

P. 9, l. 3. *Michael.* It was considered to be the special duty of St. Michael to separate the souls of those who were to go to purgatory or hell from those who were worthy to proceed to paradise, and he is frequently pictured in medieval paintings

and illuminations in the act of performing this office by means of a large pair of scales, in which the souls are weighed.

P. 9, l. 34. *Laurenti.* It is perhaps hardly necessary to remark, in explanation of these lines, that St. Laurence suffered martyrdom on a gridiron (*craticula*). He held the office of treasurer of the church of Rome, and having distributed the wealth of the church among the poor, he presented these to the pagan emperor who ordered him to deliver up the treasures.

P. 10, l. 9. *In papa -nocentius.* Innocent IV. who occupied the papal chair from the end of June, 1243, to the 7th of December, 1254. This poetical licence of separating the word in order to get over the difficulty of introducing the name Innocentius in a line of dactyls and spondees, is not peculiar to John de Garlande, but is found in other Latin poets of his age.

l. 11. *Cœlestinus.* Celestin IV. held the papal see for two or three weeks only, after the death of Gregory IX., which took place in the autumn of 1241, when, in the midst of the struggle between the papal and imperial power, the election of a pope was warmly contested, and the chair remained vacant from August to October.

P. 11, l. 33. *Ptolomæe.* The works of Ptolemy had now become known in the West through the Arabs, and obtained great respect as an authority in geographical and astronomical science.

P. 12, l 23 *Lucas Esseria.* I cannot discover that this writer, who is mentioned agaiu as a distinguished mathematician in p. 26, is otherwise known than by the allusion to him by John de Garlande. He is an addition to the list of early worthies of the county of Essex.

P. 13, l. 1. *Blanca tamen.* Blanche of Castille, the queen of Louis VIII. of France, and mother of St. Louis (Louis IX.), during a great part of whose reign she ruled directly or indirectly the kingdom.

l. 29. *Anacleti.* St. Anaclet is pretended to have been pope from the year 100 to 109, and to have first introduced the tonsure.

P. 15. l. 30. *Marchio.* Hugues de Lusignan, known popularly as Hugues-le-Brun, count of La Marche (*Marchio, Marchius*) one of the most turbulent barons of his age, who, partly at the instigation of his wife, was the prime instigator of the war between Henry III. of England and Louis IX. of France in the year 1242. The count Hugues accompanied Louis to Egypt, and died at Damietta, soon after that city had fallen into the hands of the Christians.

P. 16. l. 5. *Ysabella.* Isabelle of Angoulême, the second wife of king John of England,

and mother of Henry III. Before her marriage with king John she had been affianced to the count of La Marche, who married her after John's death.

P. 16, l. 19. *Rex Dachus . . . rex Norvegius.* The king of Denmark was Waldemar II., known popularly as Waldemar the Victorious, who occupied the throne from 1202 to 1241, a period of great turbulence in all the Scandinavian states.

l. 33. *Marchius Hugo.* Hugues, count of La Marche. See before, the note on p. 15.

l. 34. *Mensiticos* should no doubt be *Menfiticos*, for *Memphiticos.*

P. 18, l. 1. *Spatio . . . bienni.* After the death of Celestin IV., which occurred on the 17th or 18th of November, 1241, the papal see remained vacant until the 28th of June, 1243, when Innocent IV. was elected.

l. 13. *Titus.* Atque etiam recordatus quondam super cœnam, quod nihil cuiquam toto die præstitisset, memorabilem illam meritoque laudatam vocem edidit, *Amici, diem perdidi.* (Suetonius, lib. viii. in Tito.)

l. 25. *Modredus, &c.* According to the legendary history of Geoffrey of Monmouth, Lot married Anna the sister of king Arthur, and was by her father of Gawayne and Modred. See Geoffrey of Monmouth, Hist. Britonum, lib. viii. c. 21., and lib. ix. c. 9.

P. 19, l. 1. *Carmentis.* Carmentis, the mother of Evander, is said to have first given oracles in verse, which it is pretended was called from her in Latin *carmen.*

l. 13. *Julianus apostata.* I have not been able to discover from whence this singular legend relating to the cause of Julian's apostasy, is taken.

LIBER II.

P. 21, l. 8. *Pictaviæ probitas.* It is hardly necessary to state, that the insurrection of the Poitevins under the count of La Marche, with the assistance of king Henry III. of England, occurred in 1242.

l. 12. *Crussanna.* I suppose this must be the castle called by Guillaume de Nangis Crosantum, said to be the modern Crosant, on the river Creuze, at a short distance from Guiret in Saintonge. It was one of the castles captured by the king on this occasion; but the historians do not give it the same special importance which it claims to hold in the verses of John de Garlande.

l. 24. *Parisius.* This was used in the Latin of the middle ages as an indeclinable word, and it is never found in any inflected form.

P. 22, l. 7. *Sancta corona.* The crown of thorns, which, with what was said to be a part

of the real cross and the iron head of the lance with which the side of the Saviour was pierced, was obtained by Louis IX. from the emperor of Constantinople, and brought to Paris with great ceremony in 1240. This purchase, and the solemnities attending the arrival of the pretended relics in Paris, seem to have created a great sensation at the time, and are described at some length by our historian Matthew Paris, by the French Guillaume de Nangis, and in the Grandes Chroniques de St. Denis.

P. 22, l. 9. *Æde sacrata.* The Sainte-Chapelle in Paris, which was built by Louis IX. to be the repository of these relics.

l. 27. *Reges, i. e.* Louis IX. and Henry III. who were at war with each other in consequence of the insurrection in Poitou.

P. 23, l. 3. *Fredericus.* The emperor Frederic II. who was engaged in a furious contest with the pope.

l. 29. *Neustrica . . . . domina.* Harlette or Arlette, the mother of William the Conqueror, who dreamt, at the time of his conception, that a tree issued from her body, which grew up towards heaven, and spread its branches over Normandy.

P. 24, l. 4. *Audax Remundus.* Raymond V. count of Toulouse, the father of the count Raymond who was involved in the war of the Albigeois, and was so bitterly persecuted by the court of Rome.

l. 9. *Anthiochena suus avus.* The grandfather of Raymond V., Raymond de St. Gilles (Raymond IV.), count of Toulouse, was one of the great leaders of the First Crusade, and distinguished himself especially in the siege of Antioch.

P. 25, l. 15. *Coresminos.* The Kharesmians, who were driven from Persia by the Mongol Tartars, and invaded Palestine, where they captured Jerusalem.

l. 23. *Constantinus . . . . Silvestro.* St. Sylvester is said to have been elected pope in 314, two years after the celebrated victory of Constantine the Great over Maxentius, which led to the conversion of that emperor, and therefore he was the first bishop of Rome who received the imperial confirmation.

l. 29. *Cum Brutus.* The fabulous history of Brutus, and of the foundation of *Troja Nova*, or London, is the subject of the first book of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "History," who says, "Regnabat tunc in Judæa Heli sacerdos, et arca testamenti capta erat a Philistæis."

P. 26, l. 17. *Nomine Scota.* According to the ethnological legends of Ireland, the Hibernian Scoti took their name from a princess named Scota, who was daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt. See Giraldus Cambrensis, Topog. Hiberniæ, Distinc. iii. c. 7.

P. 26, l. 23. *Lucas mathematicus.* See before, p. 12, and the note.

l. 24. *Abel.* This is also a name which I have not been able to trace in any of the literary histories of the middle ages.

l. 33. *Lamec.* According to the legendary explanation of the fourth chapter of the book of Genesis, Lamech was the inventor of archery; and one day while shooting he accidentally slew Cain, who was concealed in the bushes, with an arrow.

P. 27, l. 1. *Filius illius.* Tubal Cain. See Genesis iv. 22.

l. 5. *Ixion.* I do not know on what grounds John de Garlande conferred this honour upon Ixion. Pliny, Hist. Nat. lib. vii. c. 56, ascribes the invention of riding on horses to Bellerophon.

l. 7. *Erictonius.* The reason why Erichthonius used the chariot is at least more romantic in the classic story. John de Garlande appears to have had Virgil in his mind (Georg. iii. 113):

> " Primus Erichthonius currus et quatuor ausus
> Jungere equos, rapidisque rotis insistere victor."

l. 10. *Jason.* The mediæval writers, familiar to a certain degree with the story of the Argonautic expedition, believed that Jason was the inventor of navigation.

l. 11. *Yonas.* I have not discovered who is the personage whom John de Garlande intended to designate by this name. Pliny, Hist. Nat. lib. xxxiii. c. 3, says, the first inventor of money was unknown.

l. 13. *Cleopatra . . . . Lucano teste.* The passage referred to by John de Garlande, which describes the luxury and ostentation of Cleopatra, will be found in Lucan, de Bello Civili, lib. x. ll. 104-168.

l. 27. *Anglicus . . . . classe.* Henry III. sailed from Portsmouth in the middle of May 1242, and landed at Royan at the mouth of the Gironde.

P. 28, l. 17. *Sparos.* The *sparus* was a curved sword, perhaps imitated from the Moors, and explained in the old glosses by the French *fauchon.* The *gæsum*, which was a sort of short pike, is mentioned by the ancient writers as a weapon peculiar to the Gauls. In his *Dictionarius*, John de Garlande gives the following account of the arms peculiar to different nations: " Cathagesa Gallicorum, sparos Hispanorum, catheias et pugiones in dolonibus Teutonicorum, avelancias Anglicorum, pila Romanorum, sarissas Macedonum, peltas Amazonum, Tolozanorum arcus."

P. 33, l. 25. *Rex cadet in bello.* This was a rather celebrated equivocal prediction, said to have been made by a sorcerer before the battle of Bouvines, in which the king of France, Philippe-Auguste, was thrown to the ground and narrowly escaped being killed, although in the end he gained the victory; and Ferrand or Ferdinand

count of Flanders, was taken prisoner and led in triumph to Paris. Count Ferrand, according to the story, believed the prediction to signify that the king would be slain, and that he (Ferrand) would enter Paris as the conqueror of France.

P. 33, l. 29. *Rex pro jure suo.* John de Garlande now returns from his rather long digression to Henry III.'s expedition to Poitou. The anecdote of the Scots mentioned here, is not, as far as I know, told by any other writer.

P. 34, l. 1. *Sanctonico portu.* Royan, where the king of England landed, was in the territory of Saintonge.

P. 36, l. 15. *Quærebant animam Dagoberti.* Alluding to the popular story of the hermit, who, at the time of the death of Dagobert, saw in a vision the king's soul dragged away by demons, from whom it was rescued by the three saints, Dionysius (St. Denis), Mauritius, and Martin. This legend is told in the *Vita Dagoberti regis*, and is represented in sculpture on the tomb of Dagobert, in the church of St. Denis.

l. 19. *Sacer o Dionisi.* King Dagobert was the founder of the church of St. Denis, near Paris, which he endowed with immense territorial grants, as well as with relics and treasures.

P. 37, l. 19. *Beletici . . . . scripta Johannis.* The only name of a medieval writer I have met with resembling this, is John Beleth or Bileth, the author of "The Rationale Divinorum Officiarum," of whom all that is known seems to be, that he was rector of the university of Paris. Tanner, however, I know not on what authority, places him at a later date than that of John de Garlande.

P. 38, l. 8. *Mirræo . . . . Nicholae.* St. Nicholas was bishop of Myra in Lycia, in the fourth century.

l. 9. *Sanctus Honoratus.* There were two saints named Honoratus, one archbishop of Arles in the fourth century, the other bishop of Amiens in the seventh.

l. 11. *Germanus . . . . et Lupus.* According to the legend, Germanus bishop of Auxerre, and Lupus bishop of Troyes, came over to Britain in the first half of the fifth century, to controvert the heresy of Pelagius; and took a very active part in the struggle between the Britons and the Saxons; but it is evidently a mere fable, founded, no doubt, upon a confusion by later writers of the Britons in this island with the Bretons of Armorica.

l. 19. *Gildas historicus.* The pretended miracles of St. Germanus in Britain are told, not by Gildas, but by Nennius; but the chronicle ascribed to Nennius often went under the name of Gildas in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.

l. 21. *Electus fuit Eligius.* St. Eligius was by profession a goldsmith, who, while

young, was introduced to the notice of Clotaire II. king of the Franks, by his treasurer Bobo. Clotaire gave him a commission to make him a rich chair of state; and, as was usual, supplied him with the materials, which Eligius turned to so much advantage that, in place of keeping the materials which were superfluous, he brought the king two chairs instead of one. Clotaire was so much pleased with his honesty as well as with his skill, that he made him master of his mint; and Eligius became the confidential minister of Clotaire as well as of his successor Dagobert.

P. 38, l. 33. *Sanctus Dunstanus.* The story of St. Dunstan and the demon is too well known to need explanation.

P. 39, l. 3. *Martinus.* St. Martin of Tours, whose family were pagans, and who himself served in the Roman army as a soldier, once met with a miserable beggar who was half-naked and shivering in the cold. As he had already given away all his money in charity, he took off his rich cloak, and, cutting it in two with his sword, gave one half to the beggar to cover him more warmly, and wrapped the other round his own body.

l. 5. *Gudlaco.* The struggles of St. Guthlac with the demons, who strove to expel him from his residence at Croyland, are told at length in his life by Felix of Croyland.

l. 25. *Romanos Cæsar expugnat.* The war between the pope and the emperor Frederic II. who invaded Italy; and his successes compelled the pope to retire to Lyons at the beginning of the year 1245.

Parthia calcat Jerusalem. The destruction of the holy city by the Kharesmians in 1244.

l. 27. *Tartareos Germania.* The invasion of Germany by the Tartars. See further on, lib. vii.

l. 28. *Hispani Lybicos.* The wars which at this time the Christian princes in Spain were carrying on successfully against the Moors.

P. 40, l. 7. *In Frontineium.* The poet, after another digression, reverts again to the war in Poitou. Frontineium, called by Matthew Paris Castrum de Frontenay, is called by the French chroniclers, more correctly, Fontenay. It was in fact Fontenay, near Niort, now called Rohan-Rohan. It seems to have been known by both names of Fontenay and Frontenay; for it is evident by his pun on the word (*frontem*), that John de Garlande, who must have been well acquainted with the French pronunciation, intended to write it Frontineium. The siege of Fontenay was one of the grand events of this war.

P. 40, l. 24. *Alfonsus.* Alphonse, the brother of Louis IX. who had given him in the preceding year, on the occasion of his marriage, the territories of Poitou, Auvergne, and the Albigeois. Poitou had been but recently recovered from the Plantagenets, kings of England, and its barons, who had lived in a sort of doubtful independence between the two kings, now returned to their allegiance to the king of England, and followed the count Hugues of La Marche in revolting against the French.

P. 41, l. 3. *Campani.* The people 'of Champagne. The celebrated Thibaud count of Champagne, the reputed lover of queen Blanche, and now king of Navarre, had joined secretly in the coalition of the Poitevins and the count of La Marche, but he did not openly take part with the confederates.

l. 5. *Atrebatenses.* The people of Arras. *Belvacus*, Beauvais.

l. 7. *Neustria tristatur.* The barons of Normandy were anxious to rise against the French, but no efficient assistance was sent to them.

l. 11. *Allobroges.* The people of the Dauphiné.

l. 12. *Bituricæ.* The men of Berry were celebrated for their war-like spirit (*feræ*).

l. 13. *In clerum . . . . Aurelianis.* The city of Orleans was noted at this time for the sometimes sanguinary frays between the townspeople and the students in its ancient and celebrated university.

P. 42, l. 31. *Ad natum trahit illa virum.* Isabelle, who naturally leaned to the interests of her son Henry III. of England, is generally understood to have drawn her husband, the count of La Marche, into this war; and to have raised by her intrigues a formidable confederacy of princes, most of whom did not appear when their services were needed. This non-appearance led to a quarrel between the English king and the count Hugues, who in consequence entered immediately into secret negociations for a reconciliation with the king of France.

P. 43, l. 31. *Brabantina manus.* The Brabançons or routiers, military adventurers who served any leader for hire, were the most celebrated military force at this time, and remarkable for their discipline and courage.

P. 44, l. 1. *Potatrix Anglia.* The English had an early reputation for drunkenness, a vice which according to some they had learned from the Danes, but which according to others prevailed in the Anglo-Saxon times.

l. 6. *Angolisma.* Angoulême was the hereditary territory of queen Isabelle, the wife of Hugues count of La Marche.

l. 13. *Reginaldus.* Reginald or Reinaud, lord of Pons (whose name is punned upon in the text), appears to have been one of the first of the barons who deserted

the cause of the count of La Marche and king Henry after the battle of Saintes. "Regnaut le sire de Pons," say the Grandes Chroniques of St. Denis, "fu tout espoventé de la force le roy (Louis) et de la victoire que Dieu luy ot domée, si vint à luy en la ville de Coulombiers, qui siet à un mille de Pons, et fist hommage au conte de Poitiers devant les barons de France." *Gr. Chron. de St. Denis*, tom. iv. p. 271.

LIBER III.

P. 49, l. 11. *Mycenas.* This of course means Messana, the modern Messina, in Sicily, where Philippe-Auguste and Richard Cœur-de-Lion met and passed the winter of 1190. The events alluded to in the following lines are fully narrated in the Itinerarium Ricardi regis of Geoffrey de Vinsauf.

l. 15. *Theodoricum.* Theodoric king of the Goths. A hermit, who resided on the isle of Lipari, told a friend of pope Gregory the Great, that he had seen the soul of this Gothic king thrown into the crater of the isle of Vulcano, which was supposed to be one of the mouths of hell. (See Gregor. Magn. Dialog. lib. iv. c. 30.) Hence this volcano became known as the *Infernus Theodorici.*

P. 50, l. 1. *Matagriphum.* See Geoffrey de Vinsauf, lib. ii. c. 20.

l. 7. *Tholomaida.* Acre.

l. 27. *Cypri . . . . tyrannus.* The events which occurred at Cyprus are told by Geoffrey de Vinsauf, lib. ii. cc. 28-40.

P. 51, l. 4. *Contra germanæ fœdera.* A treaty had been entered into between Henry II. of England and Louis VII. of France in 1169, in accordance with which the princess Alix, daughter of Louis and sister of Philippe-Auguste, was delivered up to Henry of England to be educated at his court, and to be married eventually to Richard; but it was said that king Henry either seduced or violated her, and on these grounds Richard refused to marry her. Philippe, at the time when they entered upon the Crusade, called upon Richard Cœur-de-Lion to fulfill his engagement toward his sister, but was pacified on the assurance of Richard that he was ready to bring indubitable testimony of her incontinence with his father: and the king of England married the princes Berengaria of Spain.

l. 7. *Dromonem.* See Geoffrey de Vinsauf, Itin. R. Ric. lib. ii. c. 41.

l. 9 *Carvana.* It would appear by this, that Richard had encountered two vessels on his voyage from Cyprus to the coast of Syria, one of which was sunk and the

other taken. The chroniclers seem to speak of but one, but their account is rather confused.

P. 51, l. 11. *Jopem.* Joppa or Jaffa, was in the hands of the Christians.

l. 32. *Austricus.* The Duke of Austria; the story of this quarrel with king Richard about the standards is also told by the chronicler Walter de Hemingford.

P. 52, l. 1. *Sed dicunt aliter alii.* This expression of opinion, as to the cause of the quarrel between Richard and the duke of Austria, is curious.

l. 16. *Rothomagum veniens.* Richard landed at Sandwich, on the 12th of March, 1194, on his return from captivity; and early in May he passed over into Normandy, to counteract the designs of his brother John and the king of France. See Roger de Hoveden.

l. 21. *Arthuro . . . . Romæ.* King Arthur's pretended expedition against the Romans, and the exploits of Gawayne, in Italy, are the subject of the ninth book of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "History."

l. 29. *Nomine Cathualadrus.* See Geoffrey of Monmouth, Hist. Brit. lib. xii. cc. 17, 18

P. 53, l. 5. *In arce Caluchi.* The castle of Chalus-Chabrol, the ruins of which still exist, near the little town of Chalus, in the Limousin.

l. 9. *Basilius.* Roger of Wendover calls the man who shot king Richard with his arbalest Peter Basilii; and he is followed by other chroniclers. According to Roger de Hoveden, his name was Bertram de Gurdun (Bertrand de Gourdon), and his account appears to be adopted by the French historians generally.

l. 17. *Mirabel.* Mirebeau, in Poitou.

l. 19. *Arthurus.* Young Arthur of Britany, with the barons of Poitou and Aquitaine, had surprised queen Alianor, and were besieging her in the donjon of the castle, when they in their turn were surprised and besieged by the troops of king John, so that it was one siege within another. Arthur and his friends were under the necessity of surrendering; and the young prince was soon afterwards murdered by his uncle.

l. 21. *Mons Albanus.* The castle of Montauban in Poitou was taken by king John and his Gascon troops, on the 1st of August, 1206.

l. 23. *Nemora . . . . Hybernica.* John's expedition to Ireland took place in 1210.

l. 24. *Ad stygis introitus.* The celebrated place of mediæval and even of modern superstition, St. Patrick's Purgatory.

l. 33. *De Londoniis . . . . Johannes.* On John of London, see the introduction to the present volume.

P. 54, l. 21. *Coram Pandulpho.* King John's submission to the pope took place in the middle of the month of May, 1213.

l. 27. *Stephanus primas.* Stephen Langton, the elected archbishop of Canterbury, who was the cause of the quarrel with the pope.

l. 29. *Ludovicus adest.* Prince Louis landed at Sandwich on the 30th of May, 1216.

P. 55, l. 1. *Nycolam Lincolnia.* The Normans appear not to have been able to pronounce the name Lincoln, and they called it Nichol.

l. 3. *Tincta veneno pessica.* Poisoned peaches, which, according to Roger de Wendover and other chronicles, were the immediate cause of king John's death.

l. 15. *Falco.* Faukes, latinised by the prose chroniclers more usually by *Falcasius*, was one of the most formidable leaders of John's foreign mercenaries.

l. 16. *Comes Willelmus.* William earl of Pembroke, marshal of England.

l. 26. *Quæ Ludovicus habet.* St. Louis, who at the time this poem was written still held the continental provinces of which the Plantagenets had been deprived by Philippe-Auguste, and which the English had made a fruitless attempt to recover in 1225.

l. 28. *Avinionis honor.* Avignon was taken in 1226 by Louis VIII. of France, the same who when a prince had come to England at the invitation of the barons, and who died of disease contracted during the siege.

P. 56, l. 1. *Regis Ricardi . . . . sorores.* Henry II. of England had three daughters, of whom the eldest, Maude, married Henry the Lion, duke of Saxony, and was by him the mother of the emperor Otho; the second, Eleanor, was married to Alfonso VIII. king of Castille, and was the mother of Blanche queen of Louis VIII. of France, and mother of St. Louis; and the third, Joane, married first to William king of Sicily, and, secondly, to Raymond V. count of Toulouse, by whom she was the mother of Raymond count of Toulouse, whose name has been immortalised by his sufferings in the war of the Albigeois.

l. 13. *Murus.* In the year 1211, Philippe-Auguste surrounded the southern part of Paris with a wall of such extent that it inclosed fields and vineyards, upon which he ordered houses to be built. It is not clear however that he did this out of fear of the emperor Otho, although the latter had threatened to reduce his kingdom to the three towns of Paris, Orleans, and Etampes.

l. 15. *In Gallos agitat gladios.* An allusion to the campaign of 1214, and the battle of Bouvines in that year, in which the emperor Otho distinguished himself greatly.

l. 19. *Fredericus.* Otho, after the battle of Bouvines, retired almost from the world,

and left the advantage to his rival, Frederic of Hohenstauffen, king of Sicily, who succeeded to the empire.

P. 56, l. 33. *Sanctonica . . . . in urbe.* John de Garlande returns again to the war in Poitou. The king of England and his allies marched from Saintes (*urbs Sanctonica*), towards Taillebourg. (*Calaburgis* should be *Talaburgis*).

P. 57, l. 1. *Hiis campis.* John de Garlande alludes to the legend in the book of the Pseudo-Turpin, which is thus translated in the Grandes Chroniques of St. Denis: "Puis vint Agoulant et sa gent jusques à la cité de Xaintes, qui estoit el commandement des Sarrasins. Charlemaines ala après, et luy manda qu'il luy rendist la terre et la cité. Mais Agoulant remanda qu'il ne la rendroit point; mais s'il vouilloit bataille, il l'auroit par tel convent que la cité feust à celuy qui vaineroit. D'ambedeux pars fu la bataille octroyée. Mais le jour devant que les eschièles des Chrestiens feussent rangiées et ordonnées devant les héberges, pour combatre, avint un emerveilleuse chose *ès prés qui sont entre la cité et un chastel qui a nom Taillebourc.* Là fichèrent aucuns leurs lances en terre devant les tentes; lendemain les trouvèrent reprises et pleines d'escorces et de feuilles ceux tant seullement qui pour l'amour de Jhésu-Crist devoient mourir et recevoir martire en celle bataille. [Celluy meisme miracle estoit jà avenu en une bataille si comme l'istoire l'a dessus racompté.] Ceulx qui leurs lances virent foilliues et reprises furent moult liés de ce miracle; maintenant les coupèrent près de terre, tous ensemble se mistrent en une eschièle et se férirent les premiers en la bataille; moult de Sarrasins occistrent, mais à la parfin moururent-ils en bataille, martirs pour l'amour de nostre Seigneur; si furent ceulx qui furent occis environ quatre mille. En celle bataille fu Charles à si grant meschief que son cheval fu soubs luy occis, et fu-il moult empressé par la force des païens. Son cuer et sa force reprist, avec sa gent à pié sa férit en eux par grant vertu, et en fist moult grant occision; et à la parfin les Sarrasins ne peurent endurer sa force, ains guerpirent la bataille et s'enfouirent en la cité; et Charlemaines les suivit et assegia la cité de toutes pars fors pardevers le fleuve. Lendemain, ainsi comme après mienuit, se mist Agoulant à la fuite, par devers le fleuve qui a nom Charente. *Grandes Chroniques de St. Denis* tom. ii. p. 224.

l. 20. *Magdalena.* It was on Sunday, the feast of St. Mary Magdalene (July 22), that the French crossed the bridge of Taillebourg, and first came in contact with the army of the confederates.

P. 59, l. 13. *Willelmum.* Guillaume des Barres was one of the most heroic chiefs of the third crusade.

P. 59, l. 32. *Radulphus.* Ralph Fitz-Nicholas, one of king Henry's favourite counsellors.

P. 60, l. 13. *Clarensem comitem.* Richard de Clare, earl of Hertford and Gloucester, one of the most distinguished of the barons of Henry III. It was he who subsequently went as ambassador to convey Henry's formal surrender of Normandy to the French king.

l. 23. *Symon de Monteforti.* This of course was the Simon de Montfort celebrated in English history, the second son of the hero of the crusade against the Albigeois. He commanded the forces of Gascony under Henry III.; and had been restored to the earldom of Leicester, which had been formerly held by his family.

l. 25. *Rogerus Bigoth.* Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk.

l. 27. *Guillelmus.* William de Longue-espée; the same brave baron who was slain at Mansoura during St. Louis's crusade in Egypt.

P. 61, l. 4. *Scotia curta togas.* This is a curious allusion, as it seems to show that the short garments of the Highlanders are as old as the thirteenth century.

l. 17. *Bolonius comes.* Alphonse count of Boulogne (afterwards king of Portugal), who had married Maude countess of Boulogne in 1238. The valour displayed by the count of Boulogne in this battle is celebrated in the Grandes Chroniques of St. Denis.

l. 19. *Viribus Hispani.* Alphonse of Boulogne was the brother of Sancho king of Portugal; and, like all people on the south of the Pyrenees, appears to have been considered as a Spaniard.

l. 25. *Barrensem . . . . Johannem.* According to Matthew Paris, John de Barres was taken prisoner in the battle, with six other knights, by William de Say, and afterwards liberated by exchange.

l. 33 *Gebennæ.* The people of the Cévennes.

P. 62, l. 1. *Essexia.* Essex appears at this time to have been celebrated for its archers.

l. 3. *Pontisara.* Pontoise.

l. 7. *Guillelmus Sagus.* William de Say, who was made by Henry III. governor of Rochester Castle.

l. 9. *Dux Burgundus.* Hugues IV. duke of Burgundy, who afterwards accompanied St. Louis to Egypt.

l. 29. *Marchio.* The count of la Marche submitted, and made his peace with the king of France, after the defeat of the combined forces.

P. 63, l. 6. *Nati duo.* The two sons of Hugh count of la Marche were Guy de Lusignan and Hugues, called, like his father, le Brun.

l. 7. *Ricardus.* Richard earl of Cornwall, brother of Henry III.

P. 63, l. 9. *Robertus.* Robert count of Artois, the brother of Louis IX.

l. 33. *Lazarus.* According to the French legend, St. Mary Magdalen, St. Martha, and St. Lazarus, being driven out of Palestine by the Jews, fled by sea and reached Marseilles, where they founded the church of which Lazarus became the first bishop. The cave in which Mary Magdalen is pretended to have lived, among the mountains near St. Maxence, is called the Ste. Baume. The town of Avalon is in Burgundy (in the Auxois).

P. 64, l. 13. *In Tarascona.* The relics of St. Martha were pretended to have been found at Tarascon in the thirteenth century.

l. 31. *Chirinta.* The river Charente.

P. 65, l. 13. *Curritur ad portas.* The engagement in the suburbs of Saintes is spoken of here as if it followed immediately upon that of Taillebourg, whereas it really occurred on the next day.

l. 21. *Henricus quidam.* Matthew Paris calls him Henry de Hastings.

l. 24. *Burdegalas.* Henry III. fled to Bordeaux, which belonged to the English crown.

P. 66, l. 13. *Rupella.* l. 17. *Bolonia.* Rochelle, Boulogne, and the other coast towns, were exposed to the attacks of the navy of the cinque ports during the war.

l. 19. *Hugo fit Francus.* The count of La Marche now transferred his homage to the king of France.

l. 25. *Blavia sylva.* The disgraceful flight of the English king to Blaye is related by Matthew Paris.

l. 27. *Anglicus hic gladius.* This must refer to the engagement at Saintes, as in the flight to Blaye the loss was altogether on the side of the English, multitudes of whom died of fatigue and exhaustion.

l. 33. *Subitanca pestis.* This account of the plague, which broke out in the French army and saved Gascony from invasion, may be compared with that given by Matthew Paris.

LIBER IV.

Page 68, l. 1. *Biterrensis urbs.* Béziers. John de Garlande now proceeds to describe the war against the Albigeois.

l. 21. *Rogerus.* Raymond-Roger viscount of Béziers. I am not aware that this story of the seduction of Raymond-Roger's wife by the bishop of Albi, and the

viscount's revenge, is told by any other writer as the origin of the extreme hostility of the court of Rome towards him.

P. 69, l. 25. *Tholosæ comitem.* Raymond VI. count of Toulouse. John de Garlande describes correctly the weakness of this unfortunate prince, who neither interfered to protect the viscount of Béziers, who was his nephew as well as his vassal, nor did he attempt by taking an active part against him to obtain the favour of the church and avert the terrible blow which was in reality aimed at the count.

P. 70, l. 7. *Nomine vir Petrus.* Pierre de Castelnau or Châteauneuf, the pope's legate, who was assassinated, not as it appears to be intimated here, in the midst of the meeting at which he quarreled with the count of Toulouse, but when he was leaving his territory and preparing to cross the Rhône.

l. 17. *Abbas Cisterciensis.* Arnaud-Amaury abbot of Citeux, the pope's legate, and the chief preacher and director of the crusade against the Albigeois. *Dux Burgundus.* Eudes III. duke of Burgundy.

ll. 29, 30. *Comes Fuxensis.* Raymond-Roger count of Foix. *Convenarum comes.* Bernard IV. count of Comminges. These were the two friends of the count of Toulouse who chiefly showed an inclination to join with the viscount of Béziers in resisting the crusade.

P. 72, l. 3. *Lucius.* l. 10. *Vortigerni tempore.* For the legends here alluded to, the reader may refer to Geoffrey of Monmouth and Bede.

l. 23. *Hic rexit Gothos.* Toulouse was the capital of the kingdom of the Visigoths, whose king, Alaric II. was conquered by Clovis. The Goths were Arians; and Clovis himself, only recently converted from paganism, made their heretical opinions a principal cause of his hostility.

P. 73, l. 7. *Pars Saturnini sancti.* St. Saturninus was bishop of Toulouse in the third century, and suffered martyrdom there. The cathedral of Toulouse was dedicated to him.

l. 15. *Rogerus ab urbe exit.* Alluding to the base treachery of the Roman legate, by which the viscount of Béziers was drawn out of Carcassonne, and made a prisoner. According to the usual accounts, all, or nearly all, the citizens of Carcassonne escaped; and we might almost suppose that in what follows John de Garlande had confounded it with Béziers.

l. 31. *Leycestrius.* This is a mistake of John de Garlande; for the Simon de Montfort, who was leader of the crusade against the Albigeois, was never earl of Leicester, as that title was afterwards conferred on his son.

P. 74, l. 11. *Flandria quem genuit vates studiosus Alanus.* Alanus de Insulis, so well

known as a Latin poet and as one of the most learned teachers in the University of Paris, where he was spoken of by the title of the *doctor universalis*. The notice of him here is very curious, and is an addition to our previous knowledge relating to him.

P. 74, l. 25. *Rex Constantinus*. John de Garlande again digresses to tell the legendary stories of Constantine the Great, pope Sylvester, and the empress Helena, which require no illustration. The same may be said of the miracles of the saints which follow, most of which are well known.

P. 79, l. 31. *Enoc et Helyas*. According to the legend, Enoch and Elias, who were carried to heaven without death, are to return to the earth to oppose Antichrist, and to be slain by him.

P. 80, l. 19. *Castro Murelli*. The battle of Muret or Murel, in which Pedro king of Aragon was slain, is told here rather differently from the accounts of other writers.

P. 82, l. 3. *Qui formidavit*. Pedro of Aragon had gained great celebrity by his wars against the Moors.

l. 11. *Majorica*. Majorca was taken from the Saracens by Jayme I. the successor of Pedro, in 1229.

l. 23. *Bis Ludovicus*. Louis had made a fruitless attempt upon Toulouse in 1219, during the life of his father Philippe-Auguste; he again showed himself before that city in 1226, after the capture of Avignon, but his enterprise was cut short by the disease of which he died in the course of a few days.

l. 25. *Maulæo . . . . Savaricus*. Savari de Mauléon was one of the great chiefs of Poitou, who acted rather a prominent part in the wars of his time, serving alternately different sovereigns. He was subsequently seneschal of Aquitaine under Henry III. of England.

P. 83, l. 13. *Postquam Remundo Remundus*. Raymond VI. and Raymond VII., the latter of whom was spoken of as the young count during the life of his father, who did not die till 1222.

l. 15. *Balcaria*. It was the town of Beaucaire which in 1216 was first gained by young Raymond of Toulouse (Raymond VII.), when he returned to attempt the recovery of his father's dominions.

LIBER V.

P. 85, l. 19. *Effundunt fundæ lapides.* In the *Dictionarius*, John de Garlande, enumerating the different implements of war, says, "In civitate Tholosæ nondum sedato tumultu belli, vidi ante muralia, licias super fossata profunda, turres et propugnacula tabulata, et craticula ex cratibus erecta, cestus, clipeos, tarsias, brachiola, et peralia sive tormenta, quarum una pessumdedit Simonem comitem Montifortis, mangonalia, fustibula et trabuceta, arietes, sues, vineas, et catos versatiles, quæ sunt machinæ bellicæ."

P. 86, l. 31. *Amalricus.* Amaury, the eldest son of Simon de Montfort, who succeeded to his possessions and titles on his death.

Laceyus Hugo. Hugh de Lacey was the constant companion of Simon de Montfort in this war; and remainded with him during the winter of 1211, after the other leaders had left.

P. 88, l. 23. *Alano.* Alanus de Insulis. See before, p. 74, and note.

P. 90, l. 1. *Pipinus . . . . Karolus.* Pepin and his son Charles (Charlemagne); Pepin went to Italy to assist the pope against the Lombards in 755; Charlemagne was, as it is well known, engaged in several campaigns in Italy.

l. 5. *Turpini.* The legendary history of Charlemagne, published under the name of Turpin, furnishes most of the incidents alluded to in the lines which follow.

l. 13. *Adrianus.* Adrian I. pope from 772 to 795.

l. 19. *Papa Leo.* Leo III. who succeeded Adrian in 795.

l. 23. *Agolandum.* One of the heroes of the pretended history by Turpin. See before, p. 57.

l. 25. *Ferracutum.* Ferragu or Fernagu, was the name of a Saracenic giant, slain after a desperate combat by Roland.

l. 27. *Marsirii munus.* Marsirius, or Marsilius, was the pretended Saracen king of Saragossa, who, under cover of a treacherous peace with Charlemagne, sent a quantity of rich presents, among which were a number of women intended to seduce and corrupt his army.

l. 31. *Rocida-vallis.* The valley of Roncevaux, the scene of Roland's disastrous combat and death.

P. 91, l. 1. *Ganaloni.* Ganelon was the name of the traitor who, according to the romances, betrayed Roland and his army to the Saracens; and was so notorious that it became used as an ordinary name for any traitor.

P. 92, l. 13. *Avinone tamen.* The capture of Avignon by Louis VIII. after a long siege, in his expedition against Toulouse in 1226.

l. 15. *Ludovico rex Ludovicus.* Louis IX. or St. Louis, succeeded his father Louis VIII. on the throne of France in the latter end of the year 1226.

l. 19. *Quod comitis natum.* By treaty with Louis IX. on the 12th of April, 1229, count Raymond VII. agreed that his daughter and only child should be married to one of the king's brothers; and that Toulouse and its territories should descend to her and her husband, to the exclusion of all other heirs. The princess was eventually married to Alphonse count of Poitiers, the king's second brother.

l. 27. *Inquiri Bugaros.* The name *Bougres* (*Bulgari*) was applied to all heretics at this period, and long subsequently, because Bulgaria and the neighbouring countries seem to have been the cradle of the sects who caused so much uneasiness in the West.

l. 32. *Fulco præsul.* The too-celebrated Folquet de Marseilles, bishop of Toulouse, born in the former city sometime between the years 1160 and 1170.

l. 33. *Joculator.* Folquet was in his youth one of the most distinguished *trobadors* of his age; and was in great favour with Richard Cœur-de-Lion, with the kings of Aragon and Castile, and with Raymond V. count of Toulouse. John de Garlande perhaps wished to debase the character of the *trobadors*, in applying to him the not very appropriate title of *joculator*.

P. 93, l. 1. *Cœnobium Toroneti.* The Cistercian monastery of Toronet in Provence, where Folquet became a monk, and of which he was chosen abbot in 1220.

l. 3. *Præsul et inde.* Folquet was promoted from the abbey of Toronet to the episcopal see of Toulouse in 1205, and he held it till his death in 1231. His odious and sanguinary conduct in the course of the dreadful events which followed, obtained for him among the people of Languedoc the title of "The bishop of devils."

l. 9. *Novo studio.* The university founded at Toulouse, after the Albigensian war.

l. 10. *Romanus.* The pope's legate, Romanus de Sancto Angelo.

l. 11. *Grandis-silvæ pius abbas . . . . Helyas.* Elie abbot of Grandselve, who negotiated the treaty of 1229; and appears to have been entrusted with the direction of the establishment of the university of Toulouse.

l. 12. *Sub duce legato.* The pope's legate, Romanus de Sancto Angelo, the favourite adviser of queen Blanche during the young king's minority; it was under his auspices that the university of Toulouse was founded.

l. 15. *Rupis-Amatoris clivosa sede.* Rocamadour, to the north of Cahors.

P. 94, l. 5. *Sanctus Amator.* St. Amator was bishop of Auxerre at the beginning of the fifth century.

P. 97, l. 3. *Omnis honos.* These lines are taken from Statius, Achilleid. ii. l. 124.

LIBER VI.

P. 99, l. 3. *Sanguine Parisius.* The great tumults which happened in the university of Paris in the year 1229, and which led to its temporary dissolution, are described at length by Matthew Paris.

l. 5. *Andegavis studium.* The university of Angers was founded by St. Louis, at the desire of his brother Charles count of Anjou.

l. 9. *Trecensis ruit.* The church of St. Etienne at Troyes was thrown down by a violent tempest of wind in 1227

l. 17. *De Pascha fuit ignorantia.* It is hardly necessary to remark, that at various periods the question of the right time of celebrating Easter was a subject of considerable dispute. John de Garlande seems to intimate that some error of this kind prevailed in the south of Gaul at this time.

P. 101, l. 7. *Magister Rolandus.* l. 9. *Vana Galvani.* I have not been able to find any further account of the incident or persons here alluded to.

P. 104, l. 33. *Hic Jacobitani.* The Jacobins or Dominicans were established in Toulouse by St. Dominic himself, and their house became the Inquisition, of which they were the agents. They afterwards, in 1233, built themselves a new and large convent, and the old one was devoted entirely to the Inquisition.

P. 105, l. 3. *Frater Remundus.* Raymond, prior provincial of the Jacobins, was elected bishop of Toulouse after the death of Foulquet of Marseilles.

l. 11. *Saracenum castrum.* Castel Sarrasin, a strong fortress in the neighbourhood of Moissac.

l. 21. *Prope portum Moysiaci.* Moissac, on the Garonne.

P. 107, l. 10. *Frederice.* The emperor Frederic II. Innocent IV. was elected pope in June, 1243, after the see of Rome had been vacant three years. A number of French and other bishops, who were on their way to Italy to attend a council, had fallen into the hands of Frederic in 1241, and been held prisoners for a short time.

l. 20. *Lugdunum.* The pope retired to Lyons at the beginning of 1245.

l. 28. *Tartaream gentem.* The Tartars, who at this moment had reached the frontiers of Germany, and were filling all western Europe with terror.

LIBER VII.

P. 110, l. 2. *De monstris.* The account given in the following pages of the atrocities committed by the Tartars is in strict accordance with the letters and other documents preserved in Matthew Paris, which will form the best illustration of our text.

P. 112, l. 5. *Cumani.* On the conquest of, and alliance with, the Cumanians by the Tartars, see Matthew Paris, *sub an.* 1241.

P. 114, l. 33. *Rex Illiricus.* See Matthew Paris, *ib.*

P. 115, l. 3. *Damiata.* John de Garlande returns now rather abruptly to St. Louis's crusade to Egypt. Damietta was taken by the Christians on the 5th of June, 1249.

l 7. *Jerusalem rex . . . . Johannes.* Jean de Brienne, crowned king of Jerusalem in 1210. He died in 1237.

l. 15. *Amalricus.* Amaury count of Montfort accompanied king Louis to Egypt, and was one of those made prisoners by the Saracens.

l. 19. *Navarrensis rex.* Thibaud king of Navarre and count of Champagne.

l. 20. *Ricardus.* Richard earl of Cornwall, brother of king Henry III., who joined St. Louis in Egypt with a body of English crusaders.

l. 27. *Edmundi præsulis.* St. Edmund, who was an Englishman, was made archbishop of Canterbury in 1234. Disgusted with the papal simony as then exercised in England, he subsequently retired to France, and took up his residence in the Cistercian abbey of Pontigny in Champagne, whence he is usually known as St. Edmund of Pontigny. He died in November, 1242.

P. 116, l. 25. *Flandrensis comitis.* Baudouin IX. count of Flanders, crowned emperor of Constantinople in 1204, and died soon after. In 1225, an impostor, whose real name was Bertrand de Rains, set up in Flanders as the real Baudouin, pretending to have returned from the East after many romantic adventures. The imposture was soon exposed.

P. 117, l. 27. *Trojanus . . . . dux Francus.* According to the ethnological legend of the old French chronicles, the Franks were descended from Francio, who was pretended to have been the son of Hector the Trojan. See the commencement of the Grandes Chroniques of St. Denis.

P. 118, l. 11. *Gallicus in comitem.* The expedition against Toulouse in 1242, on Raymond's revolt, who, however, submitted, and war was thus avoided.

P. 118, l. 15. *Inquisitores.* The massacre of the inquisitors at Avignonnet, on the 28th of May, 1242.

l. 25. *Est dum depositus.* The emperor Frederic II. was formally deposed by the pope, Innocent IV., in the council of Lyons, at the end of June, 1245.

l. 27. *Si Sarracenos Fredericus convocat.* The emperor had encouraged the Saracens to settle in considerable numbers in his territories in Italy, and they formed a portion of the army with which he made war upon the pope.

P. 120, l. 21. *Quid muliebre scelus.* See Geoffrey of Monmouth, lib. xi. c. 1.

P. 121, l. 19. *Fœmina potus.* A reference to the well-known story of Vortigern and Rowena.

P. 122, l. 16. *Babylon.* Babylon was the mediæval name for Old Cairo in Egypt.

l. 31. *Quatuor armantur fratres.* The great taking of the cross occurred at Paris in October, 1245. The king's three brothers, Robert count of Artois, Alphonse count of Poitou, and Charles count of Anjou, who was now also count of Provence, followed the example of Louis.

P. 123, l. 1. *Remundum comitem.* Count Raymond died on the 27th September, 1249.

l. 2. *Hugonis.* Hugues count of La Marche accompanied Louis to the crusade, and died at Damietta.

l. 3. *Dux Burgundorum.* Hugues IV., duke of Burgundy.

l. 4. *Guillermi . . . . Flandria.* William the heir of the county of Flanders.

l. 21. *Julianus apostata.* This is another legend relating to Julian, of the source of which I am ignorant.

P. 124, l. 17. *De consilio generali.* The general council at Lyons in June, 1245, at which the emperor Frederic was deposed.

l. 21. *Astronomus.* The emperor Frederic was a great patron of science in all its branches; and he was himself highly accomplished. John de Garlande means probably to speak ironically of this quality of the enemy of papal despotism.

LIBER VIII.

P. 126, l. 23. *Urbs Acronensis.* Acre was now the chief place in the possession of the Christians.

P. 127, l. 21. *Præsul Guillelmus.* Guillaume d'Auvergne was bishop of Paris from 1228 to 1248.

l. 27. *Urbs Parmæ.* In 1248 the citizens of Parma attacked the Imperialists who

were besieging them, and compelled them to raise the siege; a victory which caused great joy to the papal party.

P. 128, l. 1. *Mortua portus aqua.* The port of Aigues-Mortes, from whence St Louis sailed on his expedition to Egypt.

l. 32. *Bustum Ovidii.* "Ovidius poeta in exilio diem obiit, et juxta oppidum Tomos sepelitur." *Eusebii Chronicon D. Hieronymo interprete.*

P. 131, l. 25. *Ad urbem Alexandri.* The crusaders intended to make the port of Alexandria, but the disastrous storms they encountered drove them out of their course.

P. 133, l. 9. *In Casios conversa duces.* John de Garlande is here seeking not very intelligible metaphors from the game of chess.

P. 134, l. 17. *Fratribus Alphonsus.* Alphonse count of Poitou followed the king with reinforcements.

l. 19 *Guillelmus Longus-ensis.* William Longue-espée led into Egypt a body of English crusaders. He was slain at Mansoura.

l. 29. *In quinquageno.* Louis IX. became a captive among the Mohammedans on the 6th of April, 1250.

P. 135, l. 21. *Robertus.* Robert count of Artois was slain with the English William Longue-espée, in the streets of Mansoura.

l. 25. *Oliverus de Termis.* The exploits of Olivier de Termes are told by Joinville, and the other writers.

P. 137, l. 5. *Massoram . . . . Thaneos.* Mansoura, on the banks of the Nile. The Ashmoun branch of the Nile, the *Tanitieum Ostium* of the ancients, was usually called by the Franks of this period the river Tanis or Thanis. The allusions which follow will be best understood by a reference to Joinville.

l. 9. *Rex Soldanus obit.* The sultan, Malek-Saleh-Negmeddin, was on his death-bed at the time the crusaders landed in Egypt, and he died at the beginning of September, 1249. He was succeeded by his son Almoadam Touran-schah, who was at this time in Mesopotamia.

l. 11. *Robertus.* Robert count of Artois, the king's brother.

l. 19. *Massoræ periit.* The van-guard of the army, which was destroyed in the town of Mansoura through the rashness of the count of Artois, and in spite of the counsels of the grand master of the Templars. The count of Artois himself, and the English baron William Longue-espée, were among the slain.

l. 28. *Soldanus propria gente.* The new sultan, Almoadam, was massacred by the Mamlouk chiefs, on the 3rd of May, 1250.

l. 29. *Admirati.* Emirs.

P. 138, l. 25. *Christicolæ pereunt Damiatæ.* The sick who were left in Damietta when it was evacuated by the crusaders were massacred by the Saracens, in defiance of the stipulations of the treaty.

l. 27. *Haleupensis soldanus.* After the murder of Almoadan, the moslem of Syria refused to submit to the usurpation of the Mamlouks; and Nasser, sultan of Aleppo, having obtained possession of Damascus, proclaimed his intention of marching with an army to chastise the rebels of Egypt. He even sent an embassy to king Louis, who was in Acre, offering to enter into a treaty with him, on condition that he should assist him against the Egyptians.

P. 139, l. 25. *Rex Anglicus.* When Louis had escaped from his captivity, he wrote to Henry III. of England to urge him to assist in revenging the losses of the Christians, and Henry talked of a new crusade.

l. 26. *Hyspanus.* Ferdinand III., king of Castille, had taken the cross, and was on the point of embarking for the East, when his expedition was cut short by his death on the 30th of May, 1252.

l. 34. *Cæsaream.* The fortifications of Cesarea were repaired and strengthened by St. Louis, during his stay in Syria.

P. 140, l. 11. *Tartarei perimunt se.* The western empire of the Tartars was at this time breaking up through mutual contentions.

l. 15. *Persolvit morti Fredericus.* The emperor Frederic II. died on the 13th of December, 1250.

l. 17. *Cum duce Francorum.* Alluding to the negotiations of Louis with the different Mohammedan princes, more than one of whom sought his alliance against his opponents.

P. 141, l. 23. *Hæres Alphonsus Ferrandi.* In fact Alphonso IV. of Castille succeeded Ferdinand III. in 1252.

P. 143, l. 29. The colophon is written in Greek capital letters in the MS. as here printed.

London: J. B. Nichols and Sons, Printers, 25, Parliament Street.

5-7